



(19)

Europäisches Patentamt

European Patent Office

Office européen des brevets



(11)

EP 1 008 592 A2

(12)

## EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION

(43) Date of publication:  
14.06.2000 Bulletin 2000/24(51) Int. Cl.<sup>7</sup>: C07D 295/20, A61K 31/535,  
C07C 271/24, A61K 31/325,  
C07D 317/68, A61K 31/36,  
A61K 31/495

(21) Application number: 99402811.6

(22) Date of filing: 12.11.1999

(84) Designated Contracting States:  
**AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU  
MC NL PT SE**  
 Designated Extension States:  
**AL LT LV MK RO SI**

(30) Priority: 12.11.1998 JP 32228398

(71) Applicant:  
**Fujirebio Kabushiki Kaisha  
Tokyo (JP)**

(72) Inventors:  

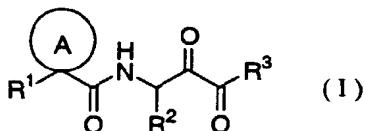
- **Hosoda, Akihiko  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo (JP)**
- **Kobayashi, Nobuo  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo (JP)**

- **Tanabe, Naoko  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo (JP)**
- **Koji, Tsuneo  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo (JP)**
- **Shibata, Masahiro  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo (JP)**
- **Sekine, Akihiro  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo (JP)**
- **Dozen, Masaharu  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo (JP)**

(74) Representative:  
**Hubert, Philippe et al  
Cabinet Beau de Loménie  
158, rue de l'Université  
75340 Paris Cédex 07 (FR)**

## (54) Cyclic amide derivatives which inhibit cathepsin K

(57) A cyclic amide derivative of formula (I) :



wherein R<sup>1</sup> represents a substituted alkyl group, a substituted alkenyl group, a substituted amino group, a substituted alkoxy group, a substituted alkylthio group, a substituted carbamoyl group, a substituted sulfonamide group or a substituted amide group; the ring A represents a saturated cyclic alkyl group with 5 to 7 carbon atoms or a hetero-atom-containing saturated heterocyclic group with 3 to 6 carbon atoms; R<sup>2</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon group or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group; R<sup>3</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, a group represented by the general formula R<sup>4</sup>O- or a group represented by the general formula R<sup>5</sup>(R<sup>6</sup>)N-wherein R<sup>4</sup> represents hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon group or a substituted or

unsubstituted heterocyclic group; R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> may be the same or different and each represents a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon group or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group.

The cyclic amide derivative of formula (I) have a strong and selective inhibitory action of a cathepsin K and a clinical efficacy when administered orally.

**Description****BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**5   **Field of the Invention**

[0001] The present invention relates to a cyclic amide derivative and a pharmaceutical agent containing the cyclic amide derivative as the effective ingredient. More specifically, the invention relates to a cyclic amide derivative useful as a therapeutic drug or preventive drug of arthritis and rheumatism due to the increase of bone resorption in addition to 10 bone diseases such as osteoporosis, hypercalcemia, and Paget's disease.

**Discussion of Background**

[0002] Following the rapid progress of the phenomenon of aging society in recent years, the frequencies of senile 15 diseases are increased due to the increase of aged people, causing a serious social problem. The number of patients with bone diseases in particular is increasingly elevated; among them, osteoporosis affects over 200 million people worldwide and postmenopausal osteoporosis affects 150 million people worldwide.

[0003] Postmenopausal osteoporosis is a serious problem; osteoporosis is observed in about 13% of females of 20 age 40 years or older and in about 60% of females of age 60 years or older. The increase of bone resorption in menopausal female due to hormone imbalance or aging phenomenon is in close relation with the onset and progress of bone diseases, so bone resorption inhibitors are generally used for pharmaceutical treatment of such osteoporosis. However, pharmaceutical agents including calcitonin formulation, estrogen formulation, vitamin K formulation and bisphosphonate formulation and exerting an action to inhibit bone resorption have drawbacks in terms of the therapeutic effects, long lasting effects, side effects, drug compliance and the like. Hence, desirably, a bone resorption inhibitor functioning 25 as a more highly effective therapeutic drug or preventive drug of osteoporosis will be developed.

[0004] Bone serves as a reservoir of an enormous amount of calcium in living organisms and calcium in bone is in equilibrium with calcium in blood; accordingly, calcium is consistently transferred from bone into blood or from blood into bone. Such calcium transfer between bone and blood is progressed in dynamic equilibrium between bone generation and bone resorption.

[0005] At the process of bone resorption, activated osteoclast dissolves inorganic bone materials such as calcium and concurrently degrades organic bone materials such as collagen. Recent research works indicate that cysteine protease secreted from osteoclast is responsible through collagen decomposition for bone resorption.

[0006] A report tells that in the lysosome of osteoclast are present cysteine proteases such as cathepsin B, cathepsin H, cathepsin L and cathepsin S and that inhibitors of these cysteine proteases exert an action to inhibit bone 35 resorption (Biochem. J., 192, p.365 (1993); Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 125, p.441 (1984); FEBS Lett., 321, p.247 (1993); JP-A-8-92193; JP-A-8-41043; JP-A-7-101924; JP-A-5-155764).

[0007] More recently, human cathepsin K locally present in osteoclast has been isolated. It has been elucidated that the expression thereof in osteoclast is greater than the expression of other cathepsins [Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 206, p.89 (1995); J. Biol. Chem., 271, p.12511 (1996)]. Furthermore, it is suggested that patients with pycnodysostosis causing abnormality in bone resorption are mutant cathepsin K gene [Science, 273, p.1236 (1997)]. As 40 has been described above, cathepsin K is drawing attention as a cysteine protease principally involved in bone resorption. Thus, it is expected that a cathepsin K inhibitor may function as a bone resorption inhibitor.

[0008] As compounds with cathepsin K inhibitory action, conventionally, aldehyde derivatives or epoxysuccinic acid derivatives [J. Biol. Chem., 271, p.2126 (1996); Biol. Pharm. Bull., 19, 1026(1996)] or vinylsulfone derivatives [Nature 45 Structural Biology, 4, 105 (1997); J. Med. Chem., 38, 3139(1995)] have been reported, but it is known that these derivatives are so poorly selective that these strongly inhibit cysteine proteases such as cathepsin B, cathepsin H, cathepsin L, cathepsin S and calpain, other than cathepsin K [J. Enzyme Inhibition, 3, p.13 (1989); Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 153, p.1201(1988); J. Biochem., 87, 39(1980); J. Biochem., 88, p.1805 (1980)].

[0009] While attention has been focused on cathepsin K as described above, furthermore, active research works 50 have been carried out on X-ray crystallography of cathepsin K and inhibitors thereof [Nature Structural Biology, 4, 105 (1997); Nature Structural Biology, 4, 109 (1997)]. Consequently, a compound with an action selectively inhibiting cathepsin K has been known [Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 94, 14249 (1997); WO 9801133; J. Am. Chem. Soc., 120, 9114 (1998); J. Med. Chem., 41, 3563 (1998)]. WO 9716177 describes the active site of cathepsin K and discloses the method for inhibiting cathepsin K by using a compound interactive with the active site.

[0010] While the compounds inhibiting cathepsin K have been drawing attention as bone resorption inhibitors as 55 described above, numerous derivatives thereof have been reported, none of them has been practically applicable as a therapeutic drug of metabolic bone diseases.

[0011] Characteristic properties demanded for such therapeutic drug include therapeutic efficacy, long lasting

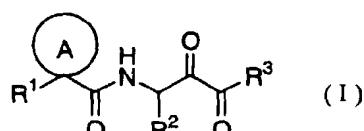
effect, safety profile, and whether or not oral dosing is possible. Because the patients are older so therapeutic drugs therefor are possibly administered for a long term, significantly, these drugs should be clinically effective when dosed orally.

[0012] Thus, it is an object of the invention to provide a novel derivative functioning as a bone resorption inhibitor with a strong and selective inhibitory action of cathepsin K and with an efficacy when dosed orally.

## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0013] The present inventors have made investigations to develop a compound with an action to selectively inhibit cathepsin K and with a clinical efficacy when administered orally. Consequently, the inventors have found a cyclic amide derivative with a non-natural amino acid moiety never found in the conventional inhibitors, as represented by the following general formula I. Thus, the invention has been achieved.

[0014] The inventive cyclic amide derivative represented by the general formula:

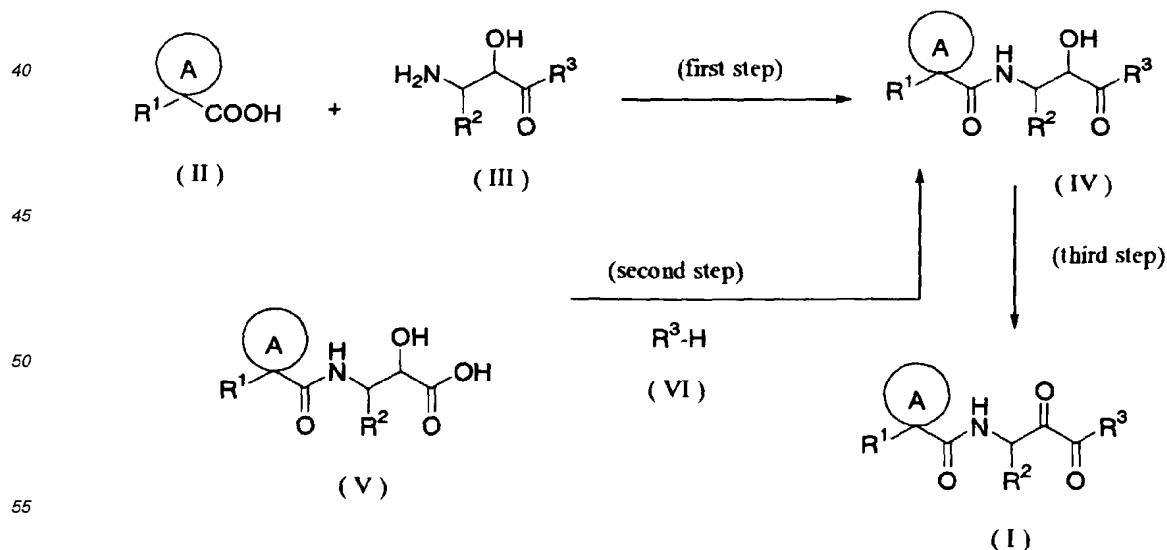


20

wherein R<sup>1</sup> represents a substituted alkyl group, a substituted alkenyl group, a substituted amino group, a substituted alkoxyl group, a substituted alkylthio group, a substituted carbamoyl group, a substituted sulfonamide group or a substituted amide group; the ring A represents a saturated cyclic alkyl group with 5 to 7 carbon atoms or a hetero-atom-containing saturated heterocyclic group with 3 to 6 carbon atoms; R<sup>2</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon group or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group; R<sup>3</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, a group represented by the general formula R<sup>4</sup>O- or a group represented by the general formula R<sup>5</sup>(R<sup>6</sup>)N-wherein R<sup>4</sup> represents hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon group or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group; R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> may be the same or different and each represents a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon group or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group;

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

35 [0015] The inventive cyclic amide derivative represented by the general formula I is a compound produced by the following reaction scheme.



wherein A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are the same as described above.

[First step]

5 [0016] The step is a process of producing an alcohol derivative represented by the general formula IV, comprising allowing a cyclic carboxylic acid derivative represented by the general formula II to react with an amino alcohol represented by the general formula III. The cyclic carboxylic acid derivative represented by the general formula II as one raw material of the process is a compound readily produced from commercially available raw material compounds (see the reference example below). The amino alcohol represented by the general formula III can be produced from the corresponding aminoaldehyde derivative according to a method described in J. Med. Chem., 37, 2918-2929(1994). The aminoaldehyde derivative can be produced by a known method [see Tetrahedron Letters, 33, 5029-5032(1992); Chem. Pharm. Bull., 30, 1921-1924 (1982); Synthesis 1990, 1173-1176; Synthesis 1983, 676-678; Tetrahedron Letters, 33, 1347-1350 (1992); Chem. Rev., 89, 149-164 (1992)].

10 [0017] In the cyclic carboxylic acid derivative represented by the general formula II, R<sup>1</sup> represents a substituted alkyl group, a substituted alkenyl group, a substituted amino group, a substituted alkoxy group, a substituted alkylthio group, a substituted carbamoyl group, a substituted sulfonamide group or a substituted amide group; the ring A represents a saturated cyclic alkyl group with 5 to 7 carbon atoms or a hetero-atom-containing saturated heterocyclic group with 3 to 6 carbon atoms, wherein hetero-atom includes for example oxygen atom, sulfur atom or nitrogen atom; and the ring A may or may not contain a substituent.

15 [0018] The alkyl group as R<sup>1</sup> is any of alkyl groups with one to about 12 carbon atoms, linear, branched or cyclic, including for example methyl group, ethyl group, n-propyl group, 1-methylethyl group, cyclopropyl group, n-butyl group, 2-methylpropyl group, 1-methylpropyl group, 1,1-dimethylethyl group, cyclobutyl group, n-pentyl group, 3-methylbutyl group, cyclopentyl group, 2,2-dimethylpropyl group, 1-methylcyclobutyl group, cyclobutylmethyl group, n-hexyl group, 4-methylpentyl group, cyclohexyl group, 1-methylcyclopentyl group, cyclopentylmethyl group, (1-methylcyclobutyl)methyl group, n-heptyl group, 5-methylhexyl group, 4,4-dimethylpentyl group, cycloheptyl group, cyclohexylmethyl group, (1-methylcyclopentyl)methyl group, n-octyl group, 6-methylheptyl group, 5,5-dimethylhexyl group, (1-methylcyclohexyl)methyl group, n-nonyl group, 7-methyloctyl group, 6,6-dimethylheptyl group, n-decyl group, 8-methylnonyl group, 7,7-dimethyloctyl group, n-indecacyl group, 9-methyldecyl group, 8,8-dimethylnonyl group, n-dodecacyl group, 10-methylundecacyl group, and 9,9-dimethyldecacyl group.

20 [0019] The substituents for such alkyl group include for example hydroxyl group, oxo group, halogen atoms such as chlorine, bromine, iodine and fluorine; linear, branched or cyclic alkenyl groups with about 2 to 6 carbon atoms, substituted or unsubstituted; substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon groups; substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic groups; nitro group; substituted or unsubstituted amino groups; trifluoromethyl group; substituted or unsubstituted sulfonyl groups; substituted alkoxy groups; substituted alkylthio groups; substituted aryloxy groups; substituted arylthio groups; acyl groups; alkoxy carbonyl groups; substituted carbamoyl groups, mercapto group and cyano group.

25 [0020] Herein, the substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon groups illustrated as the substituents for the alkyl group include for example phenyl group, methylphenyl group, methoxyphenyl group, nitrophenyl group, fluorophenyl group, chlorophenyl group, bromophenyl group, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl group, and 3,4-methylenedioxypyphenyl group; the substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic groups include for example tetrahydrofuran-2-yl group, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl group, benzodioxolan-2-yl group, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl group, and 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran-6-yl group; the substituted amino groups include for example methylamino group, N,N-dimethylamino group, butylamino group, N,N-dibutylamino group, 2,2-dimethylethylamino group, cyclohexylamino group, phenylamino group, methylphenylamino group, fluorophenylamino group, chlorophenylamino group, nitrophenylamino group, N,N-diphenylamino group, naphthylamino group, 3,4-dimethoxyphenylamino group, 3,4-methylenedioxypyphenylamino group, N-methyl-N-phenylamino group, N-methyl-N-naphthylamino group, pyridylamino group, furylamino group, thienylamino group, quinolylamino group, isoquinolylamino group, phenylmethylamino group, fluorophenylmethylamino group, chlorophenylmethylamino group, nitrophenylmethylamino group, naphthylmethylamino group, 3,4-dimethoxyphenylmethylamino group; the substituted sulfonyl groups include for example methylsulfonyl group, butylsulfonyl group, 2,2-dimethylethylsulfonyl group, cyclohexylsulfonyl group, phenylsulfonyl group, methylphenylsulfonyl group, fluorophenylsulfonyl group, chlorophenylsulfonyl group, nitrophenylsulfonyl group, naphthylsulfonyl group, 3,4-dimethoxyphenylsulfonyl group, 3,4-methylenedioxypyphenylsulfonyl group, pyridylsulfonyl group, furylsulfonyl group, thienylsulfonyl group, quinolylsulfonyl group, isoquinolylsulfonyl group, phenylmethylsulfonyl group, fluorophenylmethylsulfonyl group, chlorophenylmethylsulfonyl group, nitrophenylmethylsulfonyl group, naphthylmethylsulfonyl group, 3,4-dimethoxyphenylmethylsulfonyl group and 3,4-methylenedioxypyphenylmethylsulfonyl group; the substituted alkoxy groups include for example methyloxy group, butyloxy group, 2,2-dimethylethyoxy group and cyclohexyloxy group; the substituted aryloxy groups include phenoxy group, methylphenoxy group, fluorophenoxy group, chlorophenoxy group, nitrophenoxy group, naphthoxy group, 3,4-dimethoxyphenoxy group, 3,4-methylenedioxypyenoxy group, pyridyloxy group, furyloxy group, thienyloxy group, quinolylloxy group, isoquinolylloxy group, phenylmethoxy group,

fluorophenylmethoxy group, chlorophenylmethoxy group, nitrophenylmethoxy group, naphthylmethoxy group, 3,4-dimethoxyphenylmethoxy group and 3,4-methylenedioxypyrenylmethoxy group; the substituted alkylthio groups include for example methylthio group, butylthio group, 2,2-dimethylethylthio group and cyclohexylthio group; the substituted arylthio groups include for example phenylthio group, methylphenylthio group, fluorophenylthio group, chlorophenylthio group, nitrophenylthio group, naphthylthio group, 3,4-dimethoxyphenylthio group, 3,4-methylenedioxypyrenylthio group, pyridylthio group, furylthio group, thietylthio group, quinolythio group, isoquinolythio group, phenylmethylthio group, fluorophenylmethylthio group, chlorophenylmethylthio group, nitrophenylmethylthio group, naphthylmethylthio group, 3,4-dimethoxyphenylmethylthio group and 3,4-methylenedioxypyrenylmethylthio group; the substituted carbamoyl groups include for example N-methylcarbamoyl group, N,N-dimethylcarbamoyl group, N-butylcarbamoyl group, N,N-dibutylcarbamoyl group, N-(2,2-dimethylethyl) carbamoyl group, N-cyclohexylcarbamoyl group, N-phenylcarbamoyl group, N-(methylphenyl)carbamoyl group, N-(fluorophenyl)carbamoyl group, N-(chlorophenyl)carbamoyl group, N-(nitrophenyl)carbamoyl group, N,N-diphenylcarbamoyl group, N-naphthylcarbamoyl group, N-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)carbamoyl group, N-(3,4-methylenedioxypyrenyl)carbamoyl group, N-methyl-N-phenylcarbamoyl group, N-methyl-N-naphthylcarbamoyl group, N-pyridylcarbamoyl group, N-furylcarbamoyl group, N-thienylcarbamoyl group, N-quinolylcarbamoyl group, N-isoquinolylcarbamoyl group, N-(phenylmethyl) carbamoyl group, N-(fluorophenylmethyl)carbamoyl group, N-(chlorophenylmethyl) carbamoyl group, N-(nitrophenylmethyl)carbamoyl group, N-(naphthylmethyl) carbamoyl group, N-(3,4-dimethoxyphenylmethyl)carbamoyl group, and N-(3,4-methylenedioxypyrenylmethyl)carbamoyl group.

[0021] The alkenyl group as R<sup>1</sup> is any of alkenyl groups with about 2 to 6 carbon atoms, linear, branched or cyclic, including for example 1-methyl-1-propenyl group, 1-methyl-2-propenyl group, 2-methyl-2-propenyl group, ethenyl group, 1-methylethethyl group, 1-propenyl group, 2-propenyl group, 1-butenyl group, 2-butenyl group, 2-pentenyl group, 1-pentenyl group, 1,3-butane dienyl group, 1-hexenyl group, 2-hexenyl group, 1,3-pentadienyl group, and 1,3-hexadienyl group.

[0022] The substituents for the alkenyl group include the same substituents as those for the alkyl group.

[0023] Additionally, the substituted amino group as R<sup>1</sup> means a secondary amino group or tertiary amino group, which has been substituted with various substituents including substituted or unsubstituted alkyl groups, substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl groups, substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon groups, or substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic groups.

[0024] The substituted or unsubstituted alkyl groups and the substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl groups include the same groups as those illustrated for R<sup>1</sup>. Additionally, the substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon groups mean aromatic hydrocarbon groups, monocyclic or polycyclic, which may have a variety of one or more substituents on the rings thereof; the substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon groups include for example phenyl group, methylphenyl group, dimethylphenyl group, methoxyphenyl group, 2,3-dimethoxyphenyl group, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl group, 3,5-dimethoxyphenyl group, 2,3-methylenedioxypyrenyl group, 3,4-methylenedioxypyrenyl group, nitrophenyl group, dinitrophenyl group, chlorophenyl group, dichlorophenyl group, bromophenyl group, dibromophenyl group, iodo-phenyl group, fluorophenyl group, 2,3-difluorophenyl group, 3,4-difluorophenyl group, 3,5-difluorophenyl group, trifluoromethyphenyl group, 3-phenoxyphenyl group, 4-phenoxyphenyl group, 4-(1-naphthoxy)phenyl group, 4-acetaminophenyl group, 1-naphthyl group and 2-naphthyl group.

[0025] Still additionally, the substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic groups mean 5-or 6-membered rings containing at least one or more hetero atoms such as nitrogen atom, sulfur atom or oxygen atom as the ring-composing atoms, wherein the rings may satisfactorily be condensed with benzene ring and may have one or more substituents on the rings. The heterocyclic groups include for example pyridyl group, furyl group, thietyl group, indolyl group, quinolyl group, isoquinolyl group, benzofuranyl group, benzothienyl group, imidazolyl group, benzimidazolyl group, thiazolyl group, oxazolyl group, pyrazolyl group, pyrimidyl group, pyrimidinyl group, dioxanyl group, thiazolidinyl group, imidazolidinyl group, 2-oxotetrahydrofuran-3-yl group, benzothiazolyl group, quinazolyl group, hexahydro-2-azepinon-3-yl group, morpholino group, thiamorpholino group, pyrrolidino group, piperidino group, piperazino group, perhydro-azepin-1-yl group, perhydro-4-azaazepin-1-yl group, 4-acetylpirerazino group, 4-propionylpirerazino group, 4-isobutyrylpiperazino group, 4-methoxycarbonylpiperazino group, 4-ethoxycarbonylpiperazino group, 4-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)piperazino group, 4-methylsulfonylpiperazino group, 4-methoxypiperidino group, 4-ethoxycarbonylpiperidino group, 4-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)piperidino group and 1-benzoyl-piperidin-4-yl group.

[0026] The alkoxy groups as R<sup>1</sup> means oxy groups substituted with an alkyl moiety with about one to 6 carbon atoms and include for example methoxy group, ethoxy group, n-propoxy group, 1-methylethoxy group, n-butoxy group, 2-methylpropoxy group, 1-methylpropoxy group, 2-methyl-2-propoxy group, n-pentyloxy group, 3-methylbutoxy group, n-hexyloxy group and 4-methylpentoxy group.

[0027] Furthermore, the substituted alkoxy groups include the alkoxy groups, additionally substituted with various substituents such as the same substituents for the alkyl group.

[0028] The alkylthio groups mean thio groups substituted with an alkyl moiety with one to about 6 carbon atoms and include for example methylthio group, ethylthio group, n-propylthio group, 1-methylethylthio group, n-butylthio group, 2-methylpropylthio group, 1-methylpropylthio group, 2-methyl-2-propylthio group, n-pentylthio group, 3-methylbutylthio

group, n-hexylthio group, and 4-methylpentylthio group.

[0029] The substituted alkylthio groups as R<sup>1</sup> mean alkylthio groups substituted with various substituents including the same groups as the substituents for the alkyl group.

[0030] The substituted carbamoyl groups as R<sup>1</sup> include groups wherein various substituents are in substitution at the nitrogen atom in the carbamoyl-binding group, and the groups are represented by the formula R<sup>7</sup>-NHCO- wherein the substituent R<sup>7</sup> includes the substituted or unsubstituted alkyl groups, the substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl groups, the substituted or unsubstituted amino groups, the substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon groups, and the substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic groups.

[0031] The substituted sulfonamide groups as R<sup>1</sup> include groups wherein various substituents are in substitution at the sulfur atom in the sulfonamide-binding group, and the groups are represented by the formula R<sup>8</sup>-SO<sub>2</sub>NH-. The substituent R<sup>8</sup> in substitution at the sulfur atom includes the substituted or unsubstituted alkyl groups, the substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl groups, the substituted or unsubstituted amino groups, the substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon groups, and the substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic groups.

[0032] The substituted amide groups as R<sup>1</sup> include groups wherein various substituents are in substitution at the carbon atom in the amide-binding group, and the groups are represented by the formula R<sup>9</sup>-CO-NH-. The substituent R<sup>9</sup> in substitution at the carbon atom includes a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted alkoxyl group, phenoxy group, 1-naphthoxy group, 2-naphthoxy group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted amino group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon group, and a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group as defined above.

[0033] Still furthermore, the ring A represents a saturated cyclic alkyl group with 5 to 7 carbon atoms or a hetero-atom-containing saturated heterocyclic group with 3 to 6 carbon atoms. The saturated cyclic alkyl group with 5 to 7 carbon atoms includes for example groups derived from cyclopentane, cyclohexane, and cycloheptane. The hetero-atom-containing saturated heterocyclic group with 3 to 6 carbon atoms includes groups derived from for example pyrrolidine, piperidine, perhydroazepine, oxolane, oxane, oxepane, thiolane, and thiane and thiepane and the hetero-atom includes for example oxygen atom, sulfur atom and nitrogen atom. The hetero-atom-containing saturated heterocyclic group with 3 to 6 carbon atoms can be condensed with a benzene ring. The saturated cyclic alkyl group with 5 to 7 carbon atoms or the hetero-atom-containing saturated heterocyclic group with 4 to 6 carbon atoms may contain substituents including for example hydroxyl group, halogen atoms such as chlorine atom, bromine atom, iodine atom, and fluorine atom; substituted or unsubstituted alkyl groups, substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon groups such as phenyl group, methylphenyl group, and naphthyl group; substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic groups such as thieryl group, furyl group, and pyridyl group; nitro group; substituted or unsubstituted amino groups; trifluoromethyl group; substituted or unsubstituted sulfonyl groups; substituted alkoxyl groups; substituted alkylthio groups, acyl groups, alkoxy carbonyl groups, substituted carbonyl groups, mercapto group and cyano group.

[0034] The cyclic carboxylic acid derivative represented by the general formula II includes the following compounds.

- 1-[N-(Phenylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-(Phenoxy carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-(2-Methylpropyloxy carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-(3,4-Methylenedioxypyrenylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-(Morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-[1-(Methoxycarbonyl)piperidine-4-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-Phenylsulfonylmethylcyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-[4-(2-Methyl-2-propyloxy carbonyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-[4-(Methoxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-(4-Acetyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-(Phenylsulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-(Piperazine-1-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-(Morpholine-4-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-(4-Acetyl)piperazine-1-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-(Piperazine-1-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-(4-Methylpiperazine-1-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-(4-Phenylpiperazine-1-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-(4-Methylpiperazine-1-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-(4-Phenylpiperazine-1-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-(4-Methoxyphenylsulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-(4-Nitrophenylsulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-(4-Acetaminophenylsulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid
- 1-[N-(Pyridine-3-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid

1-[N-(Quinoline-5-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid  
 1-[N-(4-Dimethylaminophenylsulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid  
 1-[N-(5-Acetaminonaphthyl-2-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid  
 1-[N-(5-Dimethylaminonaphthyl-2-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid  
 5 1-[(Morpholine-4-sulfonyl)methyl]cyclohexane carboxylic acid  
 1-[(4-Acetylpirperazine-1-sulfonyl)methyl]cyclohexane carboxylic acid  
 1-[N-[(4-Ethoxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid  
 1-[N-[(4-Methylsulfonyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid  
 10 1-[N-[(4-Isobutyryl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid  
 1-[(4-Thiamorpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid  
 1-[(4-Ethoxycarbonyl)piperidine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid  
 1-[(4-Acetyl)perhydro-4-azaazepine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid  
 1-[(4-Methoxy)piperidine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid  
 15 1-[N-[N,N-Bis(2-Methoxyethyl)amino-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid  
 1-[N-[[N-(2-Methoxyethyl)-N-methyl]amino-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid

[0035] In the amino alcohol derivative represented by the general formula III, R<sup>2</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon group or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group; R<sup>3</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, a group represented by the general formula R<sup>4</sup>O- or 20 a group represented by the general formula R<sup>5</sup>(R<sup>6</sup>)N-wherein R<sup>4</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon group or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group; R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> may be the same or different and each represents a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon group or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group. The alkyl group, aromatic hydrocarbon group and heterocyclic group in the amino alcohol derivative 25 are the same groups as those illustrated for the cyclic carboxylate derivative represented by the general formula II.

[0036] The amino alcohol derivative represented by the general formula III includes for example the following compounds.

(2RS, 3S)-N-Cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptaneamide  
 30 (2RS, 3S)-N-Cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-(methylthio)pentaneamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-N-Cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxybutaneamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-N-Cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-4-methylpentaneamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-3-Amino-2-hydroxyheptaneamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-N-Cyclopentylmethyl-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptaneamide  
 35 (2RS, 3S)-N-(1-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptaneamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-N-2,2,-Dimethylpropyl-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptaneamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-N-Cyclobutyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-(methylthio)pentamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-N-Cyclohexyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-(methylthio)pentaneamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-N-Cyclopentylmethyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-(methylthio)pentaneamide  
 40 (2RS, 3S)-N-(1-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-(methylthio)pentaneamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-N-2,2-Dimethylpropyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-(methylthio)pentaneamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-N-Cyclopentylmethyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-4-methylpentaneamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-N-(1-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-3-amino-2-hydroxy-4-methylpentaneamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-N-2,2-Dimethylpropyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-4-methylpentaneamide  
 45 (2RS, 3S)-N-Cyclobutyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-methylhexaneamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-N-Cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-methylhexaneamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-N-Cyclohexyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-methylhexaneamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-N-Cyclopentylmethyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-methylhexaneamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-N-(1-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-methylhexaneamide  
 50 (2RS, 3S)-N-2,2-Dimethylpropyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-methylhexaneamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-N-Cyclobutyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-4-phenylbutaneamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-N-Cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-4-phenylbutaneamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-N-Cyclohexyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-4-phenylbutaneamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-N-Cyclopentylmethyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-4-phenylbutaneamide  
 55 (2RS, 3S)-N-(1-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-3-amino-2-hydroxy-4-phenylbutaneamide  
 (2RS, 3S)-N-2,2-Dimethylpropyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-4-phenylbutaneamide

[0037] At the present process, the reaction of the amino alcohol derivative represented by the general formula III

with the cyclic carboxylic add derivative represented by the general formula II is preferably carried out in the presence of a condensing agent; as the condensing agent, use can be made of carbodiimide reagents, for example dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide, and isopropylcarbodiimide. At the process, the condensing agent is used at one to 3 equivalents to the cyclic carboxylic add derivative represented by the general formula II or the amino alcohol derivative represented by the general formula III, preferably 1.5 to 2 equivalents thereto for the production at a higher yield. The reaction is preferably carried out in inactive solvents, singly or in combination, including for example, halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and dichloroethane; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and xylene; ethers such as diethyl ether, dimethoxyethane, tetrahydrofuran, and dioxane; amides such as dimethylformamide and dimethylacetamide; dimethyl sulfoxide and acetonitrile. The reaction generally proceeds at atmospheric pressure and 50°C to the reflux temperature, but for a higher yield, the reaction is facilitated at -10°C to 30°C. Herein, the carboxyl group of the cyclic carboxylic acid derivative represented by the general formula II at the process may be converted to a variety of reactive derivatives, which are then subjected to this reaction.

## 15 [Second step]

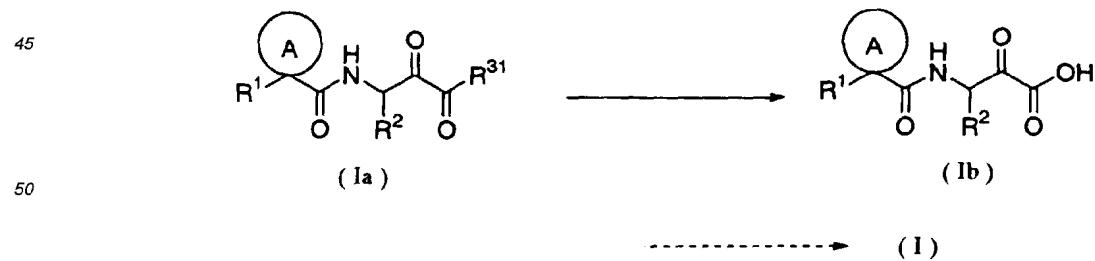
[0038] At the present step, the alcohol derivative represented by the general formula IV can be produced via the reaction of the hydroxycarboxylic acid derivative represented by the general formula V with the compound represented by the general formula VI. The hydroxycarboxylic acid derivative represented by the general formula V as one raw material compound at this step is a compound readily prepared from commercially available raw material compounds (see the following reference example). The compound represented by the general formula VI as the other raw material is a compound represented by the general formula R<sup>4</sup>-OH or R<sup>5</sup>(R<sup>6</sup>)NH (wherein R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are the same as described above). These alcohol compounds, phenol compounds and amine compounds are readily available compounds.

[0039] The step corresponds to a condensation reaction and can be progressed by using the same condensing agent as at the first step in the same reaction solvent under the same reaction conditions.

## [Third step]

[0040] At this step, the cyclic amide derivative represented by the general formula I can be produced by oxidizing the alcohol derivative represented by the general formula IV as produced at the first or second step. As the oxidation reaction at this step, for example, active dimethyl sulfoxide oxidation process can be used. As the oxidizing agent, dimethyl sulfoxide is used, in combination with activating agents such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, phosphorus pentaoxide, pyridine-sulfur trioxide complex, oxalyl oxide, acetic anhydride, trifluoroacetic acid. Activated agents is used at an amount of one to 12 equivalents to the alcohol derivative represented by the general formula IV. Additionally, the reaction is preferably effected in solvents including halogenated hydrocarbons for example dichloromethane, chloroform, and dichloroethane. Dimethyl sulfoxide as the oxidizing agent can be used at an excess amount for allowing dimethyl sulfoxide to serve as a solvent. The reaction is carried out at -78°C to 30°C.

[0041] The compound represented by the following general formula Ia as recovered at the third step, wherein R<sup>31</sup> is an alkoxy group, can be further hydrolyzed to prepare a carboxylic acid derivative represented by the following general formula Ib to subsequently prepare various cyclic amide derivative compounds represented by the general formula I. The reaction scheme is shown below.



55 wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and A are the same as described above; and R<sup>31</sup> is an alkoxy group.

[0042] The cyclic amide derivative represented by the general formula I, which is produced by the method described above, can be prepared as known acid addition salts or basic salts, for example, for the administration as

pharmaceutical agents for humans. The acid addition salts include inorganic salts (for example, with hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid and phosphoric acid) or organic acid salts (for example, with acetic acid, propionic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, malic acid, oxalic acid and methanesulfonic acid); and basic salts include pharmacologically acceptable salts such as sodium salt, potassium salt and ammonium salt.

5

[Function]

[0043] The inventive cyclic amide derivative represented by the general formula I exerted a strong inhibitory action at a test for assaying the activity to inhibit cathepsin K and was demonstrated to be highly effective when dosed orally. 10 The effective doses of the compound or pharmacologically acceptable salts thereof to be administered as pharmaceutical agents to humans vary, depending on the levels of the effective activities and the age and subject disease of a patient, but generally, the doses are 0.01 to 100 mg, preferably 0.1 to 50 mg per 1 kg • human body weight per day. [0044] For dosing the cyclic amide derivative represented by the general formula I for therapeutic purpose, the 15 cyclic amide derivative or one salt thereof is blended as the effective ingredient with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers such as organic or inorganic excipients in solid or liquid suitable for not only oral dosing but also parenteral dosing or external use or inhalation, to prepare a pharmaceutical composition. Such pharmaceutical composition may be in formulation of capsule, tablet, sugar-coated tablet, granule, liquid, suspension, or emulsion or the like, If necessary, auxiliary agents, stabilizers, lubricants, emulsifiers, buffers or other routine additives may be added to the resulting formulation.

20

[Examples]

[0045] The invention will now be described in more detail in the following reference examples, examples and test examples.

25

Reference Example 1

Synthesis of 1-[N-(phenylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid

30 [0046]

35



40

[0047] 28.6g (0.2mol) of 1-aminocyclohexanecarboxylic acid was dissolved in 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (110 ml) and with stirring under an ice-cooled condition 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (120ml) and 41g (0.24mol) of chloro carbonate phenylmethyl were slowly added dropwise to the above prepared mixture. After one hour, 45 the reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and then stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was put into a separatory funnel and washed with ethyl acetate so that excess chloro carbonic acid phenylmethyl was removed therefrom. The reaction mixture was made acid with the addition of 10% hydrochloric acid under an ice-cooled condition and extracted with ethyl acetate. The resultant organic extract layer was washed with saturated brine, and then, was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was distilled away under reduced pressure. Thus, the obtained crystal 50 was washed with ether and 37.2g of the captioned 1-[N-(phenylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was obtained in a yield of 67%.

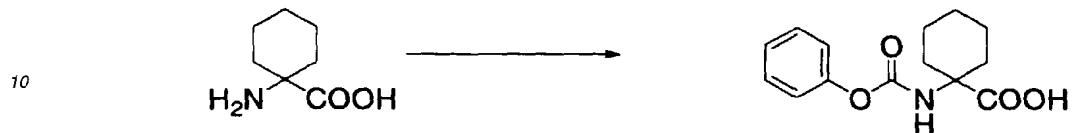
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.23 - 1.39 (7H, m), 1.39 - 1.51 (2H, m), 1.57 - 1.70 (3H, m), 1.79 - 1.97 (2H, m), 1.98 - 2.13 (2H, m), 5.01 (1H, s), 5.2(2H, s), 7.26 - 7.39 (5H, m)

55

## Reference Example 2

Synthesis of 1-[N-(phenyloxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid

5 [0048]



15 [0049] The same reaction procedure as in Reference Example 1 was repeated except that 3.29g of 1-aminocyclohexanecarboxylic acid and 3.62g of chloro carbonic acid phenylmethyl used in Reference Example 1 was replaced by chlorocarbonic acid phenyl, whereby 2.2g of the captioned 1-[N-(phenyloxycarbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was obtained in a yield of 36%.

20 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.30 - 1.40(1H, m), 1.40 - 1.60(2H, m), 1.60 - 1.80 (3H, m), 1.90- 2.00(2H, m), 2.10 - 2.20 (2H, m), 5.20 (1H, br-s), 7.00 - 7.40 (5H, m)

## Reference Example 3

25 Synthesis of 1-[N-(2-methylpropyloxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid

[0050]



40 [0051] The same reaction procedure as in Reference Example 1 was repeated except that 3.93g of 1-aminocyclohexanecarboxylic acid and chrolocarbonic acid phenylmethyl used in Reference Exmple 1 was replaced by 3.73g of chlorocarbonic acid 2-methylpropyl, whereby 3.37g of the cationed 1-[N-(2-methylpropyloxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was obtained in a yield of 50%.

45 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.90 (6H, d, J=5Hz), 1.20- 1.40 (1H, m), 1.40 - 1.55 (2H, m), 1.60 - 1.70 (3H, m), 1.80 - 2.00 (3H, m), 2.00 - 2.10 (2H, m), 3.85 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 5.90 (1H, br-s)

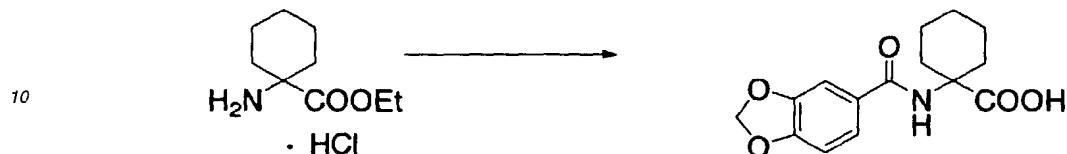
50

55

## Reference Example 4

Synthesis of 1[N-(3, 4-methylenedioxyphenylcarbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxylic acid

5 [0052]



15 [0053] 2.74g (16.5mmol) of 3, 4-methylenedioxybenzoic acid was dissolved in anhydrous dichloromethane and then was ice cooled. 4.62 ml (33.0mmol) of triethylamine, 2.53g (16.5mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate, 3.57g (17.3mmol) of N, N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide and 3.20g (16.5mmol) of ethyl 1-aminocyclohexanecarboxylate hydrochloride were successively added to the above reaction mixture and were stirred for 18 hours gradually rising the temperature up to the room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and was dissolved in ethyleacetate, and the insoluble components were removed therefrom by filtration. After the ethyl acetate solution was washed successively with 1N-hydrochloric acid, saturated brine, aqueous solution of saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate and saturated brine, the resultant organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure, whereby 5.21g of ethyl 1-[N-(3, 4-methylenedioxyphenylcarbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxylate was obtained.

20 [0054] Subsequently, 5.21g of ethyl 1-[N-(3, 4-methylenedioxyphenylcarbonyl) amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate synthesized in the above was dissolved in ethanol, and then, 16ml of aqueous solution of 1N-sodium hydroxide was added dropwise thereto. After making heat reflux for 18 hours, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue thus obtained was dissolved in water and was washed with ether. After the resulting water layer was made 30 acid (pH=2) by addition of 4-hydrochloric acid thereto, said layer was extracted with ethylacetate and was washed with 1N-hydrochloric acid and saturated brine. The resultant organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure, whereby 3.18g of the captioned 1-[N-(3, 4-methylenedioxyphenylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was obtained in a yield of 68%.

35 1H-NMR ( $\delta$ , CD<sub>3</sub>OD) : 1.30 - 1.70 (6H, m), 1.85 - 1.98 (2H, m), 2.14 - 2.25 (2H, m), 6.02 (2H, s), 6.87 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.28 (1H, d, J=2Hz), 7.40 (1H, dd, J=8Hz, 2Hz)

## Reference Example 5

40 Synthesis of 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid

[0055]



55 [0056] The same reaction procedure as used in Reference Example 4 was repeated by using 4.36g (21mmol) of ethyl 1-aminocyclohexanecarboxylate hydrochloride and 3.15g (21mmol) of morpholine carbonyl chloride, whereby 1.8g of the captioned 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was obtained in a yield of 33%.

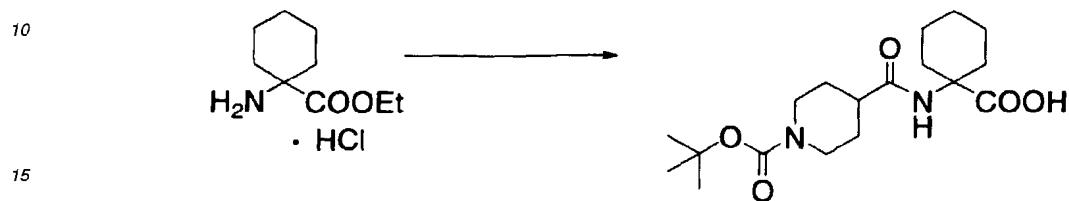
1H-NMR ( $\delta$ , CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : 1.30 - 1.50 (3H, m), 1.60 - 1.80 (3H, m), 1.90 - 2.15 (4H, m), 3.26 - 3.50 (4H, m), 3.60 - 3.80 (4H,

m), 4.49 (1H, s)

## Reference Example 6

5 Synthesis of 1-[N-[1-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)piperidine-4-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid

## [0057]



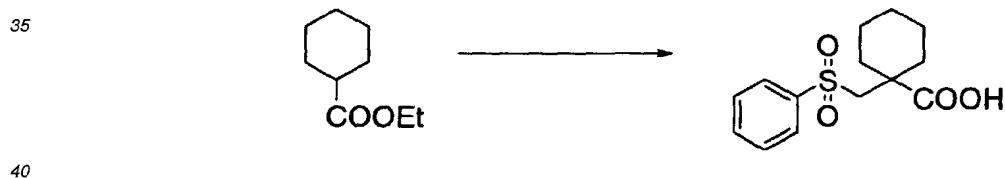
20 [0058] The same reaction procedure as in Reference Example 4 was repeated except that 3, 4-methylenedioxybenzoic acid used in Reference Example 4 was replaced by 6.87g of 1-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid, whereby 3.8g of the captioned 1-[N-[1-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)piperidine-4-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was obtained in a yield of 70%.

25 1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.30 - 1.40 (3H, m), 1.50 (9H, m), 1.55 - 1.88 (5H, m), 1.80 - 2.00 (4H, m), 2.00 - 2.10 (2H, m), 2.36 (1H, tt,  $J=11.3\text{Hz}$ ), 2.60 - 2.80 (2H, m), 4.00 - 4.30 (2H, m), 5.60 (1H, s)

## Reference Example 7

30 Synthesis of 1-phenylsulfonylmethylcyclohexanecarboxylic acid

## [0059]



[0060] Under air current of nitrogen, anhydrous tetrahydrofuran solution of 1.85ml (13.2mmol) of diisopropylamine was cooled in a dry ice-acetone bath, and thereafter 7.23 ml (12mmol) of hexane solution of n-butyllithium was added dropwise thereto. After the completion of dropping, the temperature of the reaction mixture was rised to room temperature and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour and thereafter cooled again in the dry ice-acetone bath, and then, anhydrous tetrahydrofuran solution of 1.56g (10.0mmol) of cyclohexane carboxylic acid ethyl was added dropwise thereto. After stirring for 30 minutes, anhydrous tetrahydrofuran solution of 1.34ml (10mmol) of chloromethylphenylsulfide was added dropwise to the above reaction mixture and stirred for 18 hours gradually rising the temperature up to the room temperature. The reaction mixture was put into aqueous solution of saturated ammoniumchloride and extruded with ethyl acetate. Further, ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with 1N-hydrochloric acid, saturated brine, aqueous solution of saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate and saturated brine. The resultant organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodiumsulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure, whereby 1.79g of ethyl 1-phenylsulfonylmethylcyclohexanecatboxylate was obtained.

55 [0061] Subsequently, 1.28g (4.60mmol) of the ethyl 1-phenylsulfonylmethylcyclohexanecarboxylate was dissolved in 3ml of acetic acid and 1.78ml of 30% hydrogenperoxide water was gradually added dropwise thereto. After heating reflux for 30 minutes, the reaction mixture was put into iced water and extracted with ether and dried over anhydrous sodiumsulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure, whereby 1.43g of ethyl 1-phenylsulfonyl-methylcyclohexane

carboxylate was obtained.

[0062] Further, 1.43g (4.6mmol) of the ethyl 1-phenylsulfonylmethylcyclohexanecarboxylate and 1.52g (23.0mmol) of potassium hydroxide were dissolved in aqueous solution of 90% ethanol. After heating reflux for 18 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was dissolved in water and washed with ether. The resulting water layer was made acid (pH=2) by the addition of 4N-hydrochloric acid thereto and then extracted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1N-hydrochloric acid and saturated brine. The obtained organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure, whereby 1.22g of the captioned 1-phenylsulfonylmethylcyclohexanecarboxylic acid was obtained in a yield of 60%.

10 1H-NMR ( $\delta$ , CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : 1.35 - 1.68 (4H, m), 1.68 - 1.80 (2H, m), 2.02 - 2.15 (2H, m), 3.56 (2H, s), 7.52 - 7.70 (3H, m), 7.90 - 8.00 (2H, m)

#### Reference Example 8

15 Synthesis of 1-[N-[4-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl] amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid

#### [0063]



30 [0064] The same reaction procedure used in the reference of Tetrahedron Letters. Vol 135 839-842, 1994 was made. 15.78g (84.7mmol) of 1-(t-butoxycarbonylamino)piperazine, 6.85ml (84.7mmol) of pyridine and 15.1ml (84.7mmol) of diisopropylethylamine were dissolved in 200ml of anhydrous toluene and then carbonic acid gas was introduced for 1 hour under -10°C. The reaction solution was added to 80ml of toluene solution of 10.6ml (84.7mmol) of thionylchloride being cooled under -10°C and stirred for 1 hour. The reaction solution was added to 0.1 N hydrochloric acid and the toluene layer was separated out. The reaction mixture was dried over anhydride sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. These crystals thus obtained were washed with hexane, whereby 13.7g of 4-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbonylchloride was obtained.

35 [0065] Subsequently, 6.39g (25.71mmol) of 4-(t-butoxycarbonylaminoo)piperazinecarbonylchloride synthesized in the above, 5g (21.43mmol) of benzyl aminocyclohexanecarboxylate and 3.58ml (25.71mol) of triethylamine were dissolved in 100ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran and stirred for 18 hours under 50°C. After concentrating the reaction solution, the residue was dissolved in 1N hydrochloride-ethyl acetate solution and then the ethyl acetate layer was separated out. After completion of drying over anhydride sodium sulfate, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue thus obtained was separated out by the column chromatography, whereby 7g of phenylmethyl 1-[N-[4-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate was obtained.

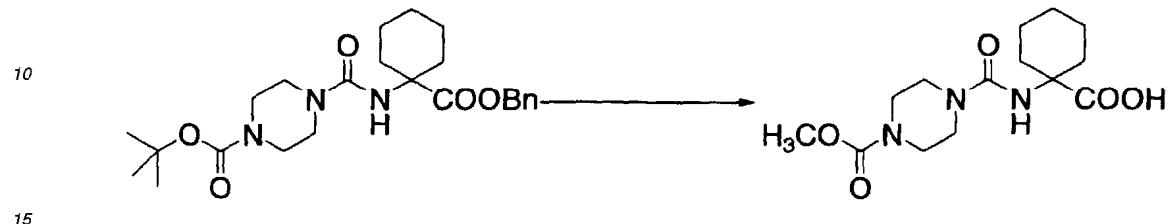
40 [0066] Further, 4.3g (9.65mmol) of the above phenylmethyl 1-[N-[4-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate was dissolved in 200ml of ethanol and 400mg of 10% palladium carbon was suspended thereinto and under air current of hydrogen stirred for 15 hours. The insoluble components were removed from the reaction mixture by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, whereby 3.25g of the captioned 1-[N-[4-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was obtained in a yield of 45 %.

50 1H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD,  $\delta$ ) : 1.30 - 1.40 (1H, m), 1.46 (9H, s), 1.50 - 1.70 (6H, m), 1.75 - 1.90 (2H, m), 2.00- 2.10 (2H, m), 3.3 - 3.5 (8H, m)

## Reference Example 9

Synthesis of 1-[N-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid

5 [0067]



[0068] 2.5g (5.6mmol) of phenylmethyl 1-[N-[4-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl) piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate synthesized in Reference Example 8 was dissolved in ethyl acetate and 14ml (56mmol) of 4N hydrochloric-ethyl acetate solution (56mmol) was added to the above prepared mixture under 0°C and stirred for 3 hours at the room temperature. After completion of concentration of the reaction solution, the reaction solution was dissolved in 1N hydrochloric acid and washed with ethyl acetate. The water layer was separated out and was made into pH 9 with the addition of sodium carbonate and extracted three times with chloroform. The chloroform layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure, whereby 1.7g of phenylmethyl 1-[N-(piperazine-1-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate was obtained.

[0069] Subsequently, 0.98ml (2.83mmol) of the phenylmethyl 1-[N-(piperazine-1-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate and 0.39ml (2.83mmol) of triethylamine were dissolved in 20ml of anhydrous methylenechloride and then 0.21ml (2.83mmol) of chloromethylcarbonate was added to the above prepared mixture and stirred for 12 hours at the room temperature. The reaction solution was successively washed with 1N hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium hydrogen-carbonate solution and saturated brine, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure, whereby 1.12g of phenylmethyl 1-[N-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate was obtained.

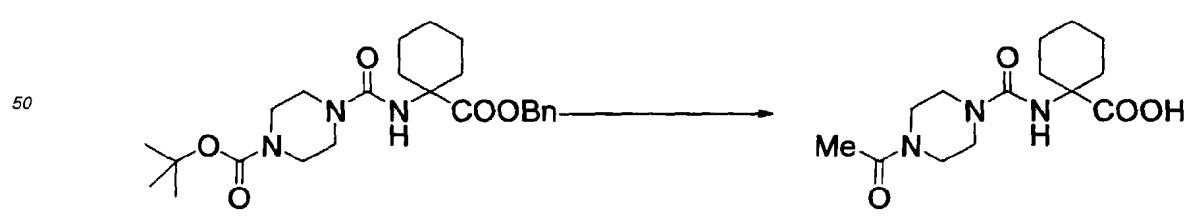
[0070] Further, the same reaction procedure as in Example 8 was repeated by using 1.12g (2.77mmol) of the phenylmethyl 1-[N-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate, whereby 0.8g of the captioned 1-[N-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was obtained in a yield of 78%.

40  $^1\text{H-NMR} (\text{CDCl}_3, \delta)$  : 1.30 - 1.50 (3H, m), 1.60 - 1.70 (3H, m), 1.80 - 1.90 (2H, m), 2.00- 2.10 (2H, m), 3.40 - 3.50 (4H, m), 3.50 - 3.60 (4H, m), 3.75 (3H, s), 5.15 (2H, s)

40 Reference Example 10

Synthesis of 1-[N-(4-acetyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid

45 [0071]



[0072] The same reaction procedure as in Reference Example 9 was repeated except that chlorocarbonic acid

methyl used in Reference Example 9 was replaced by 1.32g of acetic anhydride, whereby 2.3g of the captioned 1-[N-(4-acetylpirperazine-1-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was obtained in a yield of 59%.

1H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>SOCD<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.10 - 1.20 (1H, m), 1.40- 1.70 (7H, m), 1.90- 2.10 (5H, m), 3.20- 3.50 (8H, m), 6.37 (1H, s)

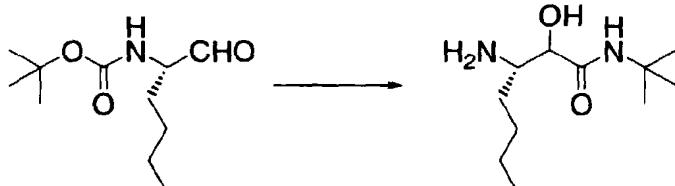
5

### Reference Example 11

Synthesis of (2RS, 3S)-N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)-3-amino-2-hydroxy heptanamide

10 [0073]

15



20

[0074] 40g (200mmol) of (S)-2-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)oxycarbonyl]amino]hexanol was dissolved in 300ml of anhydrous methylenechloride, 34g (400mmol) of acetone cyanhydrin and 12.1g (120mmol) of triethylamine were added to the above-prepared reaction solution, followed by stirring for one night.

The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue thus obtained was washed with 300ml of ether in addition to distilled water and dried over anhydride sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was separated out by silica gel column chromatography, whereby 38.7g of (2RS, 3S)-2-hydroxy-3-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)oxycarbonyl]amino]heptanenitrile was obtained.

[0075] Subsequently, to 260ml of dioxane solution of 38.7g (160mmol) of the (2RS, 3S)-2-hydroxy-3-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)oxycarbonyl]amino]heptanenitrile, 133ml of concentrated hydrochloric acid was added thereto and was stirred under the reflux condition. After 3 hours, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. 100ml of distilled water and 100ml of dioxane were added to the residue. 100ml of dioxane of 70g (319mmol) of di- tert-butyl carboxylate was added dropwise to the above-prepared reaction mixture under 0°C. After completion of dropping, the reaction solution was warmed to the room temperature and then stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue thus obtained was washed with ether in addition to distilled water. The organic layer was extracted with aqueous solution of 1N sodium hydroxide and this water layer thus obtained was mixed with the water layer previously obtained. The mixed water layers was adjusted to be acid (pH 2 degree) with the addition of potassium hydrogensulfate and was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 50% brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure, whereby 36.2g of (2RS, 3S)-2-hydroxy-3-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)oxycarbonyl]amino]heptanecarboxylic acid was obtained.

[0076] Further, 1.32g (5mmol) of the captioned (2RS, 3S)-2-hydroxy-3-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)oxycarbonyl]amino]heptanecarboxylic acid, 0.37g (5mmol) of tert-butyl amine and 0.81g (6mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate were dissolved in 50ml of anhydrous methylenechloride and then under air current of nitrogen, 1.15g (6mmol) of 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride was added under 0°C. Thereafter, the reaction solution was warmed to the room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue thus obtained was dissolved in 100ml of ethyl acetate and washed successively with water, 10% aqueous solution of potassium hydrogensulfate, aqueous solution of saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate and saturated brine and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was separated out by silica gel column chromatography, whereby 0.74g of (2RS, 3S)-N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)oxycarbonyl]amino]heptanamide was obtained in a yield of 47%.

[0077] Furthermore, 0.74g (2.33mmol) of the (2RS, 3S)-N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)oxycarbonyl]amino]heptanamide was dissolved in 50ml of 4N hydrogen chloride-ethyle acetate solution and was left alone. After 2 hours, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue thus obtained was washed with ether in addition to 100ml of distilled water thereto. The water layer was adjusted to be pH 9 degree with addition of potassium carbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure, whereby 0.27g of the captioned (2RS, 3S)-N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)oxycarbonyl]amino]heptanamide was obtained in a yield of 47%.

pyl)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide was obtained in a yield of 15%.

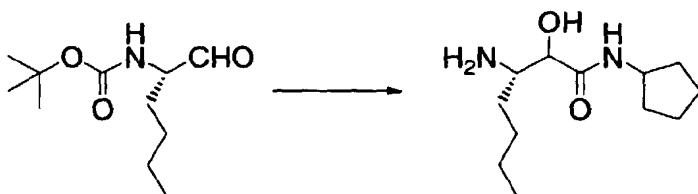
1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.89 - 0.92 (3H, m), 1.21 - 1.44 (4H, m), 1.37 (9H, s), 1.58 - 1.63 (2H, m), 3.05 (1/2H, s), 3.31 - 3.34 (1/2H, m), 3.70 (1/2H, d, J=3Hz), 3.76 (1/2H, d, J=5Hz), 7.06 (1/2H, s), 7.35 (1/2H, s)

5

#### Reference Example 12

Synthesis of (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide

10 [0078]



20

25 [0079] The same reaction procedure as in Reference Example 11 was repeated except that t-butylamine employed in Reference Example 11 was replaced by 2.70g of the cyclopentylamine, whereby 6.22g of the captioned (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide was obtained in a yield of 55%.

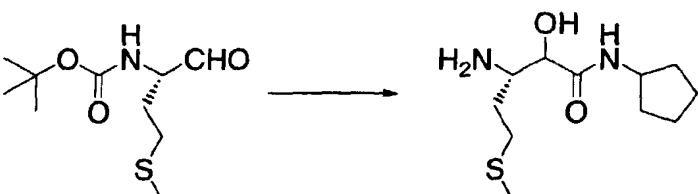
1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.90 (3/2H, t, J=7Hz), 0.91 (3/2H, t, J=7Hz), 1.22 - 1.48 (7H, m), 1.53 - 1.74 (5H, m), 1.92 - 2.03 (2H, m), 3.04 - 3.13 (1/2H, m), 3.30 - 3.35 (1/2H, m), 3.78 (1/2H, d, J=3Hz), 3.88 (1/2H, d, J=5Hz), 4.16 - 4.25 (1H, m), 7.11 (1/2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.42(1/2, d, J=7Hz)

30

#### Reference Example 13

Synthesis of (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-(methylthio) pentanamide

35 [0080]



45

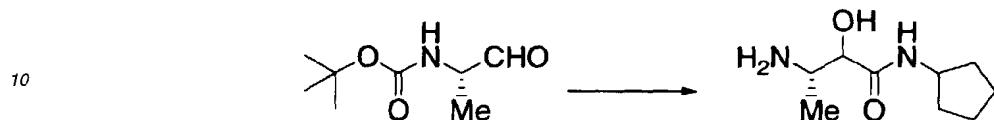
50 [0081] The same reaction procedure as in Reference Example 12 was repeated except that (S)-2-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)amino] hexanol used in Reference Example 12 was replaced by 7.53g of (S)-2-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl) amino]-4-(methylthio)butanol, whereby 3.22g of the captioned (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-(methylthio)pentanamide was obtained in a yield of 42 %.

55 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.34- 1.47 (2H, m), 1.54- 1.75 (5H, m), 1.91 - 2.05 (3H, m), 2.10 (3/2H, s), 2.11 (3/2H, s), 2.52 - 2.69 (2H, m), 3.13 - 3.20 (1/2H, m), 3.40 - 3.46 (1/2H, m), 3.81 (1/2H, d, J=3Hz), 3.83 (1/2H, d, J=5Hz), 4.16 - 4.26 (1H, m), 7.09 (1/2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.43 (1/2H, d, J=7Hz)

## Reference Example 14

Synthesis of (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxybutanamide

5 [0082]



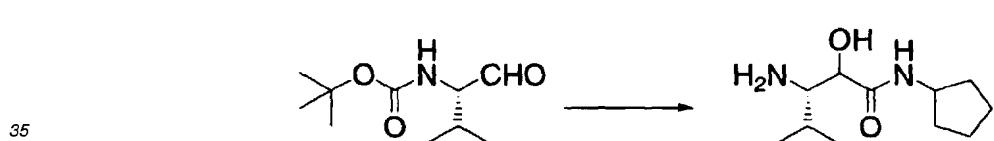
15 [0083] The same reaction procedure as in Reference Example 12 was repeated except that (S)-2-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)amino]hexanol used in Reference Example 12 was replaced by 14.33g of (S)-2-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl) amino]propanol, whereby 6.95g of the captioned (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxybutanamide was obtained in a yield of 45%.

20 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.05 (3/2H, d, J = 7Hz), 1.15 (3/2H, d, J = 7Hz), 1.35 - 1.50 (2H, m), 1.55 - 1.76 (4H, m), 1.90 - 2.10 (2H, m), 3.31 - 3.41 (1/2H, m), 3.48 - 3.52 (1/2H, m), 3.74 (1/2H, d, J=3Hz), 3.87 (1/2H, d, J=5Hz), 4.13 - 4.29 (1H, m), 7.18 (1/2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.25 (1/2H, d, J=8Hz)

25 Reference Example 15

Synthesis of (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-4-methylpentanamide

30 [0084]



40 [0085] The same reaction procedure as in Reference Example 11 was repeated except that (S)-2-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)amino] hexanal used in Reference Example 11 was replaced by 20. 13 g of (S)-2-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl) amino]-4-methylbutanal, whereby 4.71g of the captioned (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-4-methylpentanamide was obtained in a yield of 22%.

45 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.87 (3H, d, J = 7Hz), 0.94 (3H, d, J=7Hz), 1.30 - 2.10 (7H, m), 2.12 - 2.28 (1/2H, m), 2.60 - 2.67 (1/2H, m), 3.09 (1H, dd, J=7Hz, 2Hz), 3.70 (1/2H, d, J=8Hz), 3.91 (1H, d, J=2Hz), 4.15 - 4.28 (3/2H, m), 6.87 (1/2H, br-s), 8.37 (1/2H, br-s)

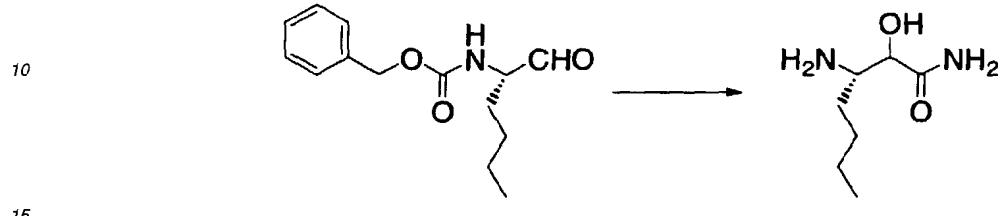
50

55

## Reference Example 16

Synthesis of (2RS, 3S)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide

5 [0086]



20 [0087] The same reaction procedure as in Reference Example 11 was repeated except that (S)-2-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)amino]hexanal used in Reference Example 11 was replaced by 27.4g of (S)-2-[N-(2-phenylmethoxycarbonyl)amino] hexanal, whereby 27.7g of (2RS, 3S)-[3-(N-phenylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-hydroxyheptanenitrile was obtained.

25 [0088] Subsequently, 20.1g (72.9mmol) of the (2RS, 3S)-[3-(N-phenylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-hydroxyheptanenitrile was dissolved in mixed solvent containing of dimethylsulfoxide and ethanol and then 73.6ml of aqueous solution of 1N-sodium hydroxide and 15ml of aqueous solution of 30% hydrogen peroxide were successively added dropwise under an ice-cooled condition and stirred for one hour. The reaction solution was put away to ethyl acetate and washed successively with 1N hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate and saturated brine, and then was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the residue was distilled away under reduced pressure. Thus obtained crystals were washed with mixed solvent containing ether-hexane, whereby 17.57g of (2RS, 3S)-[3-(N-phenylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-hydroxyheptanamide was obtained.

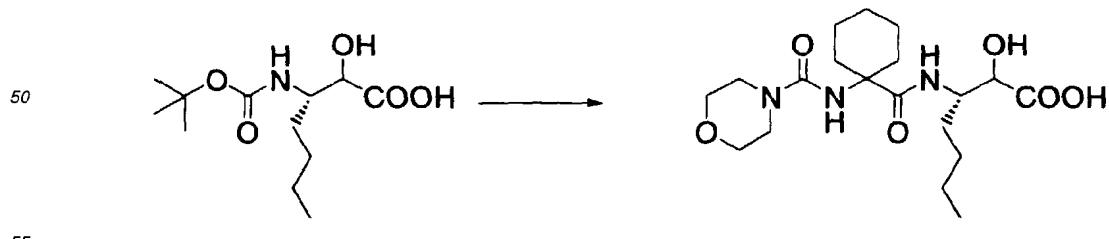
30 [0089] Further, 17.6g (59.7mmol) of the (2RS, 3S)-[3-(N-phenylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-hydroxyheptanamide was dissolved in methanol and was stirred at 40°C for two days under air current of hydrogen with addition of 1.7g of 10% palladium-activated carbon. 10% palladium-activated carbon was removed by the sellite filtration and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, whereby 7.82g of the captioned (2RS, 3S)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide was obtained in a yield of 67%.

35  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.91 (3H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 1.10 - 1.82 (6H, m), 2.96 - 3.08 (1H, m), 3.87 (1H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.62 (1H, br-s), 7.50 (1H, br-s)

40 Reference Example 17

Synthesis of (2RS, 3S)-2-hydroxy-3-[N-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarbonyl]amino]heptanoic acid

45 [0090]



[0091] To 13.1g (50mmol) of (2RS, 3S)-2-hydroxy-3-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)amino]heptanoic acid synthesized in accordance with the method described in Reference Example 11 and 100ml of suspension of dimethylformamide of 6.3g (75mmol) of sodium hydrogen carbonate, 20ml of dimethylformamide solution of 9.4g (55mmol) of benzyl bromide was added and stirred at the room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction solution was added with ethyl acetate and washed with water twice and washed with saturated brine once. The resultant organic extracted layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and then the solvent was distilled away under reduced pressure, whereby the crude product of phenylmethyl (2RS, 3S)-2-hydroxy-3-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl) amino]heptanoate was obtained. To the obtained phenylmethyl (2RS, 3S)-2-hydroxy-3-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)amino]heptanoate, 100ml of 4N hydrogen chloride-ethyl acetate were added and was left alone at room temperature for one hour and thereafter the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in water and washed with diethyl ether twice and the water layer was made basic with addition of sodium carbonate and was extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and, the solvent was distilled away from the reaction mixture under reduced pressure, whereby 9.3g of phenylmethyl (2RS, 3S)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanoate was obtained.

[0092] Subsequently, under ice-cooled condition, to 9.3g (37mmol) of phenylmethyl (2RS, 3S)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanoate, 9.5g (37mmol) of 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl) amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid synthesized in Reference Example 5 and 6.0g (45mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole in 100ml of dichloromethane, 8.5g (45mmol) of 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride was added and then was stirred at the room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was washed successively with water, aqueous solution of 10% of potassium hydrogensulfate, aqueous solution of saturated sodium hydrogen-carbonate and saturated brine in addition of ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was distilled away from the reaction mixture under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by the silicagel column chromatography, whereby 16.8g of phenylmethyl (2RS, 3S)-2-hydroxy-3-[N-[1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarbonyl]amino] heptanoate was obtained.

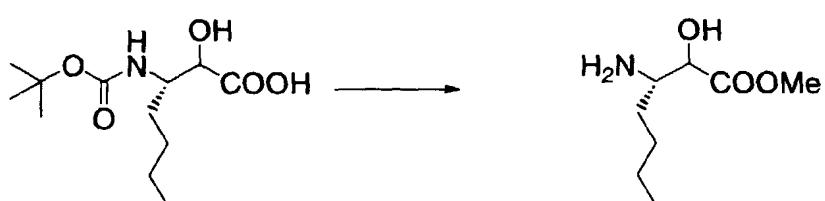
[0093] Further, to methanol 100ml solution of 16.8g (34mmol) of the above phenylmethyl (2RS, 3S)-2-hydroxy-3-[N-[1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarbonyl]amino]heptanoate, 1.5g of 10% palladium carbon was added under hydrogen atmosphere and was stirred at the room temperature for two hours. After insoluble components of the reaction solution were removed by filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, whereby 13.6g of the captioned (2RS, 3S)-2-hydroxy-3-[N-[1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarbonyl]amino]heptanoic acid was obtained in a yield of 68%.

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.90 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.16 - 1.43 (8H, m), 1.51 - 2.19 (8H, m), 3.33 - 3.45 (4H, m), 3.64 - 3.74 (4H, m), 4.11 - 4.29 (1H, m), 4.30 - 4.40 (1H, m), 4.88 (1/2H, br-s), 5.07 (1/2H, br-s), 6.65 (1/2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.31 (1/2H, d, J=7Hz)

Reference Example 18

Synthesis of methyl (2RS, 3S)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanoate

[0094]



50

[0095] The same reaction procedure for synthesizing of phenylmethyl (2RS, 3S)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanoate as in Reference Example 17 was repeated except that benzyl bromide used in Reference Example 17 was replaced by 579mg of methyl iodide, whereby 683mg of the captioned methyl (2RS, 3S)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanoate was obtained in a yield of 91%.

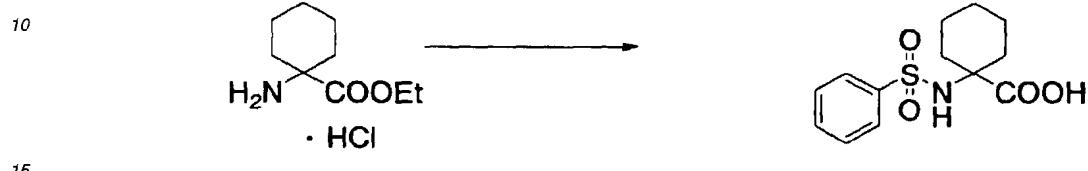
1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.85 - 0.96 (3H, m), 1.24 - 1.50 (6H, m), 3.01 - 3.09 (1H, m), 3.80 (3/2H, s), 3.81 (3/2H, s), 4.09

(1/2H, d, J=2Hz), 4.17 (1/2H, d, J=4Hz)

## Reference Example 19

5 Synthesis of 1-[N-(phenylsulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid

[0096]



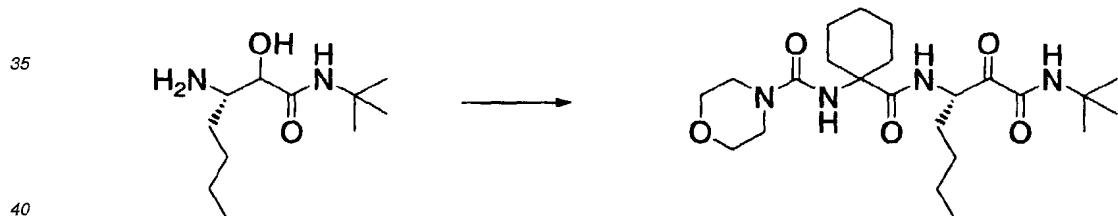
20 [0097] The same reaction procedure as in Reference Example 5 was repeated except that 4-morpholinecarbonyl chloride used in Reference Example 5 was replaced by 3.52g of benzenesulfonyl chloride, whereby 3.04g of the captioned 1-[N-(phenylsulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was obtained in a yield of 54%.

25  $^1\text{H-NMR} (\text{CDCl}_3, \delta) : 1.09 - 1.49 (6\text{H}, \text{m}), 1.81 - 1.96 (4\text{H}, \text{m}), 4.97 (1\text{H}, \text{s}), 7.46 - 7.61 (3\text{H}, \text{m}), 7.90 (2\text{H}, \text{dd}, J=8\text{Hz}, 2\text{Hz})$

## 25 Example 1

30 Synthesis of N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)amino-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0098]



45 [0099] 0.26g (1.26mmol) of 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (1.26mmol), 0.27g (1.26mmol) of (2RS, 3S)-N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide and 0.24g (1.5mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole were dissolved in 15 ml of anhydrous methylene chloride and then, under air current of nitrogen, 0.29g (1.5mmol) of 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide was added thereto at 0°C. Thereafter, the reaction solution was warmed to the room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced condition. The residue thus obtained was dissolved in 100ml of ethyl acetate and washed successively with water, aqueous solution of 10% potassium hydrogensulfate, aqueous solution of saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate and saturated brine. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was separated out with the silicagel column chromatography, whereby 0.35g of N-[(2RS, 3S)-2-hydroxy-1-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)amino]-1-oxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained.

55

$^1\text{H-NMR} (\text{CDCl}_3, \delta) : 0.86 - 0.89 (3\text{H}, \text{m}), 1.24 - 1.31 (6\text{H}, \text{m}), 1.35 (9\text{H}, \text{s}), 1.50 - 2.11 (10\text{H}, \text{m}), 3.31 - 3.41 (4\text{H}, \text{m}), 3.69 - 3.71 (4\text{H}, \text{m}), 3.92 - 3.99 (1\text{H}, \text{m}), 4.09 - 4.16 (1\text{H}, \text{m}), 4.67 (1/2\text{H}, \text{s}), 4.79 (1/2\text{H}, \text{s}), 5.12$

(1/2H, d, J=6Hz), 5.27 (1/2H, s), 6.67 (1/2H, s), 6.82 (1H, s), 7.16 (1/2H, d, J=7Hz)

[0100] Subsequently, to 0.35g (0.78mmol) of N-[(2RS, 3S)-2-hydroxy-1-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)amino]-1-oxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxamide, 5ml of anhydrous dimethylsulfoxide, 0.47g (4.68mmol) of triethylamine and 5ml of anhydrous methylene chloride were added and then, under nitrogen air current, 3ml of anhydrous dimethylsulfoxide (3ml) solution of 0.75g (4.6mmol) of pyridine sulfurtrioxide complex salt was added dropwise thereto at 0°C. After completion of dropping, the reaction solution was warmed to the room temperature and stirred. 2 hours later, the reaction solution was extracted with ethyl acetate with addition of iced-water. The organic layer was washed successively with aqueous solution of 10% citric acid, aqueous solution of saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and then was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue thus obtained was stirred with addition of ether. 3 hours later, the crystals were separated from the reaction mixture by filtration, whereby 0.17g of the captioned N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)amino-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 29%.

15 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.26- 1.42 (15H, m), 1.61 - 1.65 (5H, m), 1.86 - 2.13 (5H, m), 3.39 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.45 (1H, s), 5.18 (1H, ddd, J=4Hz, 7Hz, 9Hz), 6.73 (1H, s), 7.88 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3328, 2931, 1662, 1641, 1517

Rf values : An analysis of the thin-layer chromatography was made under the condition mentioned below: Further, Rf value described in the following Examples was measured under the same condition.

Used TLC plates : HPTLC plates RP-18F254s of Merck Company.

Used Developing Solvent: Acetonitrile : Water = 7 : 3

Rf : 0.52

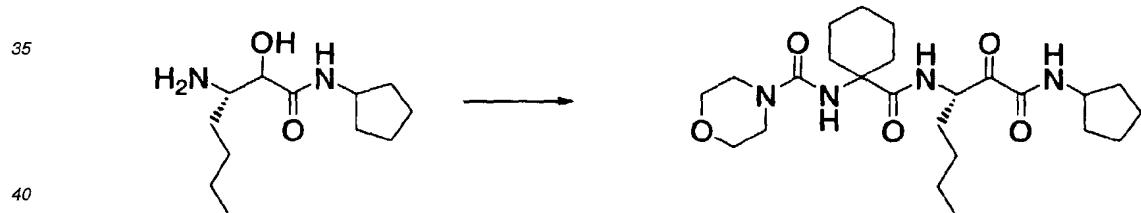
25

## Example 2

Synthesis of N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

30

## [0101]



45 [0102] The same procedure as in Example 1 was repeated except that (2RS, 3S)-N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide used in Example 1 was replaced by 0.45g of (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide synthesized in Reference Example 12, whereby 0.54g of the captioned N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 58%.

50 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.20 - 1.55 (9H, m), 1.55 - 1.80 (8H, m), 1.80 - 2.08 (5H, m), 2.08 - 2.18 (2H, m), 3.39 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.10 - 4.21 (1H, m), 4.46 (1H, s), 5.15 - 5.25 (1H, m), 6.81 (1H, d, J=7Hz), 7.92 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3340, 2864, 1840, 1812, 1364

Rf :

0.56

55

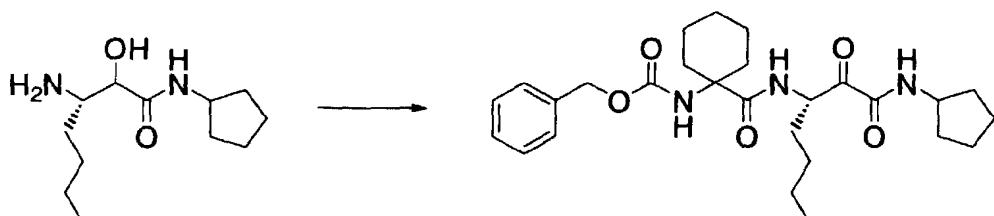
## Example 3

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(phenylmethoxycarbonylamino)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

5

## [0103]

10



15

20

[0104] The same procedure as in Reference Example 2 was repeated except that 1-[N-(morphline-4-carbo-nyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid used in Reference Example 2 was replaced by 555 mg of 1-[N-(phenylmethoxycarbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxylic acid , whereby 721mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(phenylmethoxycarbonylamino)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 74%.

25

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.87 (3H, t, J=7 Hz), 1.22 - 1.51 (9H, m), 1.52 - 1.76 (9H, m), 1.82 - 2.10 (6H, m), 4.10 - 4.22 (1H, m), 4.92 (1H, s), 5.11 (2H, s), 5.16 - 5.24 (1H, m), 6.79 (1H, br-s), 7.23 - 7.42 (6H, m)

IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3344, 1648

Rf : 0.26

30

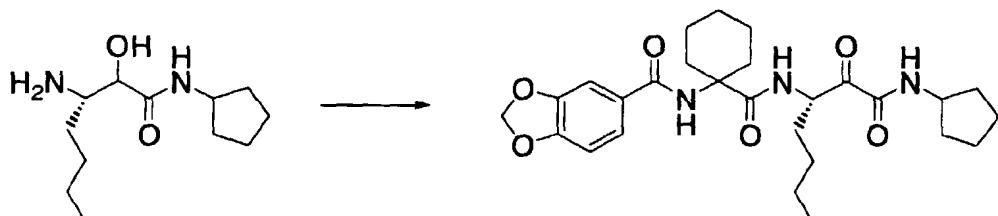
## Example 4

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenylcarbo-nyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

35

## [0105]

40



45

50

[0106] The same reaction procedure as in Example 2 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-nyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid used in Exampl 2 was replaced by 583mg of 1-[N-3, 4-methylenedioxyphenylcarbo-nyl)amino] cyclohexane carboxylic acid shown in Reference Example 4, whereby 489mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-(N-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenylcarbonyl)amino)cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 49%.

55

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.87 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.23 - 1.54 (9H, m), 1.56 - 1.74 (9H, m), 1.92 - 2.05 (4H, m), 2.21 - 2.30 (2H, m), 4.08 - 4.17 (1H, m), 5.18 - 5.24 (1H, m), 5.95 (1H, s), 6.04 (2H, s), 6.79 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 6.85 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.26 (1H, d, J=2Hz), 7.31 (1H, dd, J=8Hz, 2Hz), 7.82 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

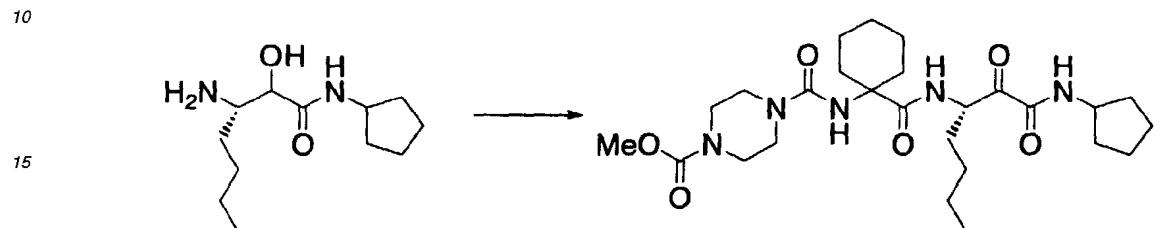
IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3332, 1652

Rf : 0.38

## Example 5

5 Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-[(4-methoxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbo-  
nilylamino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0107]



[0108] The same reaction procedure as in Example 1 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-  
nilylamino)cyclohexanecarboxylic acid used in Example 1 was replaced by 244mg of 1-[N-[(4-methoxycarbonyl)piperaze-  
25 ine-1-carbonyl]amino] cyclohexanecarboxylic acid synthesized in Reference Example 9, whereby 168mg of the  
captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-[(4-methoxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbo-  
nilylamino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 32%.

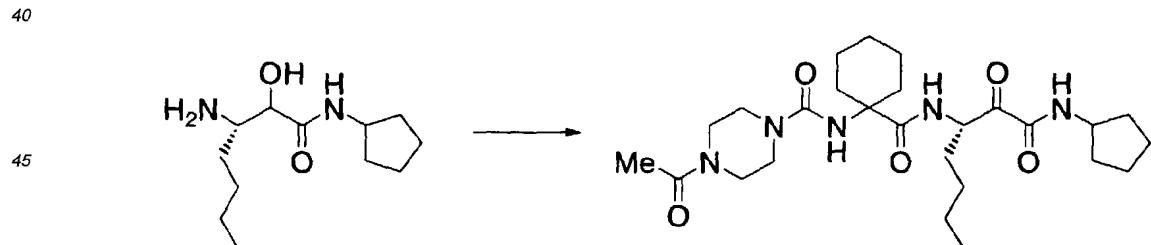
30  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20- 1.52 (8H, m), 1.52 - 1.80 (10H, m), 1.80 - 2.10 (6H, m), 3.30 - 3.45  
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3684, 3300, 1656, 1374

Rf : 0.55

## Example 6

35 Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-[(4-acetyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohex-  
anecarboxamide

[0109]



[0110] The same reaction procedure as in Example 2 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-  
nilylamino)cyclohexanecarboxylic acid used in Example 2 was replaced by 0.32 g of a 1-[N-(4-acetyl)piperazine-1-car-  
55 bonyl]amino] cyclohexanecarboxylic acid synthesized in Reference Example 10, whereby 0.26 g of the captioned N-  
[(*S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-[(4-acetyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxam-  
ide was obtained in a yield of 50%.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 - 2.10 (24H, m), 2.12 (3H, s), 3.35 - 3.45 (2H, m), 3.45 - 3.60 (4H, m),

**EP 1 008 592 A2**

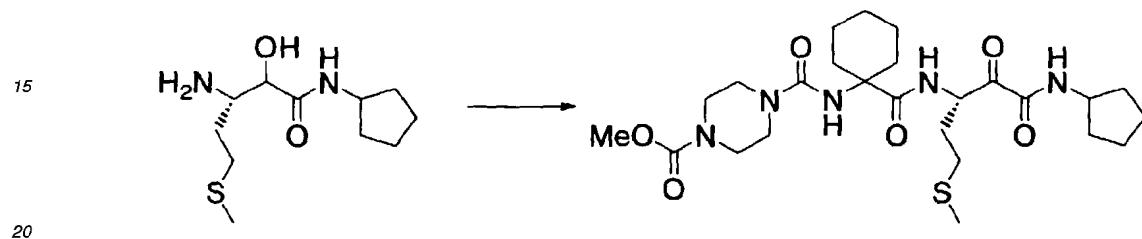
3.62 - 3.72 (2H, m), 4.10 - 4.20 (1H, m), 4.50 (1H, s), 5.15 - 5.21 (1H, m), 6.81 (1H, d, J=7Hz),  
7.78 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

Rf : 0.63

5 Example 7

Synthesis of N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-(methylthio)-3-penty]-1-[N-[(4-methoxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide

10 [0111]



25 [0112] The same reaction procedure as in the Example 5 was repeated except that the (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide used in Example 5 was replaced by 384 mg of the (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-(methylthio)pentanamide synthesized in Reference Example 13, whereby 166mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-(methylthio)-3-penty]-1-[N-[(4-methoxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 21%.

30  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.25 - 1.50 (6H, m), 1.55 - 1.78 (6H, m), 1.84 - 2.18 (7H, m), 2.04 (3H, s), 2.30 - 2.42 (1H, m),  
2.50 - 2.60 (2H, m), 3.32 - 3.42 (4H, m), 3.53 (4H, br-s), 3.73 (3H, s), 4.10 - 4.21 (1H, m), 4.50  
(1H, s), 5.20 - 5.28 (1H, m), 6.80 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.93 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

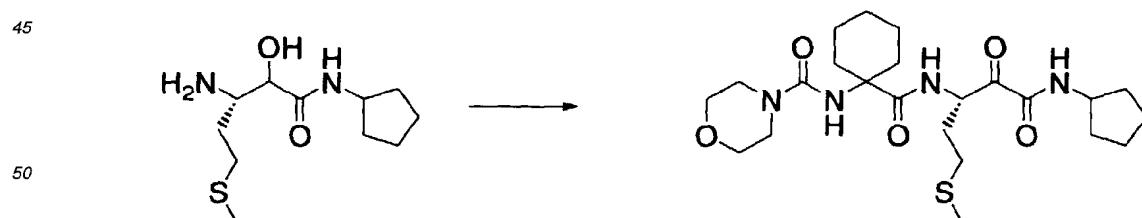
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3356, 2332, 1870, 1472, 1374

35 Rf : 0.60

Example 8

40 Synthesis of N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-(methylthio)-3-penty]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0113]



55 [0114] The same reaction procedure as in Example 2 was repeated except that the (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxypentanamide used in Example 2 was replaced by 370 mg of (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-hydorxy-5-(methylthio) pentanamide synthesized in Reference Example 13, whereby 360mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1-

(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-(methylthio)-3-pentyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl) amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 50%.

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.25 - 1.55 (6H, m), 1.55 - 1.82 (6H, m), 1.82 - 2.20 (7H, m), 2.05 (3H, s), 2.31 - 2.42 (1H, m),  
2.52 - 2.61 (2H, m), 3.39 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.10-4.22 (1H, m), 4.52 (1H, s),  
5.20 - 5.28 (1H, m), 6.81 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.97 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

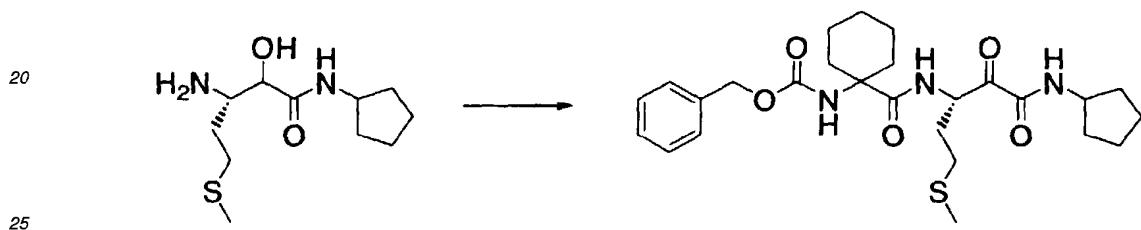
IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3728, 2332, 1730, 1338, 1224

Rf : 0.67

10 Example 9

Synthesis of N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-methylthio-3-pentyl]-1-[N-(phenylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

15 [0115]



30 [0116] The same reaction procedure as in Example 7 was repeated except that the 1-[N-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)]piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid used in Example 7 was replaced by 832mg of 1- [N-(phenylmethoxycarbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxylic acid synthesized in Reference Example 1, whereby 200mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-methylthio-3-pentyl]-1-[N-(phenylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 29%.

35 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.31 - 1.48 (5H, m), 1.61 - 1.72 (7H, m), 1.86 - 2.10 (10H, m), 2.30- 2.41 (1H, m), 2.51 (2H, s),  
4.12 - 4.19 (1H, m), 4.96 (1H,s), 5.11 (2H, s), 5.24 (1H, d, J=5Hz), 6.78 (1H, d, J=6Hz), 7.33 -  
7.45 (6H, m)  
JR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3326, 1693, 1660, 1517  
40 Rf : 0.36

45

50

55

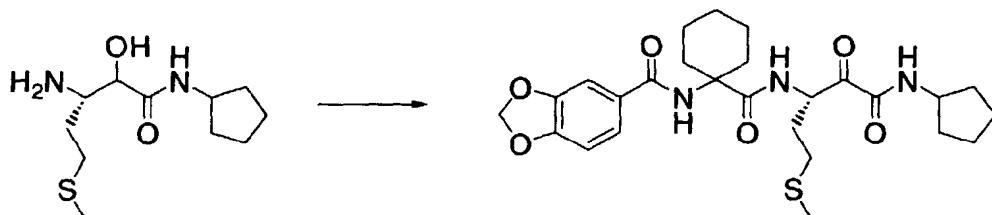
## Example 10

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-methylthio-3-pentyl]-1-[N-(3, 4-methylenedioxyphenylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

5

[0117]

10



15

20 [0118] The same reaction procedure as in Example 4 was repeated except that the (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-

amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide used in Example 4 was replaced by 246 mg of (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-(methylthio) pentanamide synthesized in Reference Example 13, whereby 118mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-methylthio-3-pentyl]-1-[N-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 23%.

25

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.31 - 1.76 (12H, m), 1.91 - 2.17 (5H, m), 2.03 (3H, s), 2.20 - 2.41 (3H, m), 2.56 (2H, t, J=7Hz), 4.09 - 4.19 (1H, m), 5.24 - 5.31 (1H, m), 5.99 (1H, s), 6.05 (2H, s), 6.79 (1H, d, J=7Hz), 6.85 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.26 (1H, d, J=2Hz), 7.31 (1H, dd, J=8Hz, 2Hz), 7.90 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3320, 1660

30

Rf : 0.49

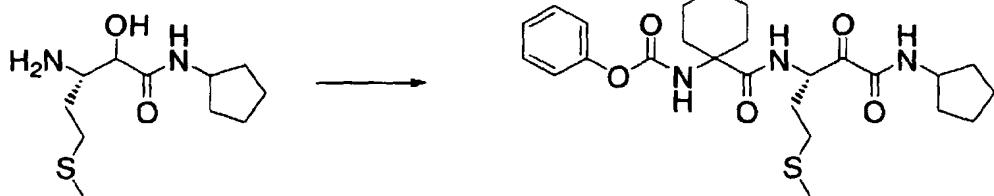
## Example 11

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-[N-(cyclopentyl)amino]-1,2-dioxo-5-methylthio-3-pentyl]-1-[N-(phenyloxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

35

[0119]

40



45

50

[0120] The same reaction procedure as in Example 7 was repeated except that the 1-[N-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid used in Example 7 was replaced by 263mg of 1-[N-(phenyloxycarbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxylic acid synthesized in Reference Example 2, whereby 160mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-[N-(cyclopentyl)amino]-1,2-dioxo-5-methylthio-3-pentyl]-1-[N-(phenyloxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 34%.

55

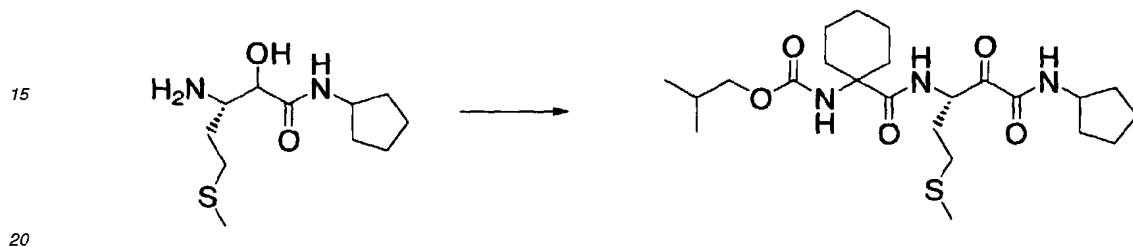
1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.34 - 1.70 (12H, m), 1.89 - 2.16 (10H, m), 2.35 - 2.39 (1H, m), 2.53 (2H, t, J=7Hz), 4.12 - 4.17 (1H, m), 5.24 - 5.27 (2H, m), 6.79 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.14 - 7.22 (3H, m), 7.34 - 7.38 (2H, m), 7.53

(1H, d, J=6Hz)  
 IR ( $\nu$ , KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3305, 2937, 1727, 1658, 1530, 1490, 1454, 1251, 1201, 1162  
 Rf : 0.38

## 5 Example 12

Synthesis of N-[ (S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-methylthio-3-pentyl]-1-[N-(2-methylpropoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

## 10 [0121]



25 [0122] The same reaction procedure as in Example 10 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(3, 4-methylenedioxyphe-  
 nylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid used in Example 10 was replaced by 243 mg of 1-[N-(2-methylpropoxycarbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxylic acid synthesized in Reference Example 3, whereby 133 mg of the  
 captioned N-[ (S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-methylthio-3-pentyl]-1-[N-(2-methylpropoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 28%.

30 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 0.93 (6H, d, J=7Hz), 1.13 - 1.51 (5H, m), 1.55 - 1.76 (7H, m), 1.81 - 2.17 (8H, m), 2.05 (3H, s),  
 2.31 - 2.42 (1H, m), 2.54 (2H, t, J=7Hz), 3.85 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 4.12 - 4.23 (1H, m), 4.85 (1H, s),  
 5.23 - 5.30 (1H, m), 6.79 (1H, d, J=7Hz), 7.52 (1H, br-s)  
 IR ( $\nu$ , KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3344, 1658  
 Rf : 0.31

## 35 Example 13

Synthesis of N-[ (S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1, 2-dioxo-3-butyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

## 40 [0123]



[0124] The same reaction procedure as in Example 2 was repeated except that the (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide used in Example 2 was replaced by 373 mg of (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxybutanamide synthesized in Reference Example 14, whereby 163 mg of the captioned N-[ (S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1, 2-dioxo-3-butyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 39 %.

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 1.14- 1.50 (3H, m), 1.44 (3H, d, J=7Hz), 1.45 - 1.80 (10H, m), 1.80 - 2.15 (5H, m), 3.33 - 3.42

EP 1 008 592 A2

(4H, m), 3.62 - 3.80 (4H, m), 4.07 - 4.23 (1H, m), 4.44 (1H, s), 5.16 - 5.27 (1H, m), 6.81 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.81 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3756, 3356, 2364, 1740, 1336

Rf : 0.76

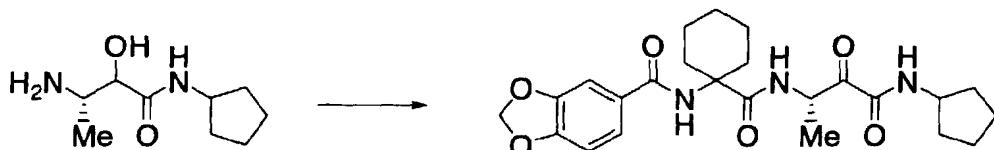
5

Example 14

Synthesis of N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-butyl]-1-[N-(3,4-methylenedioxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexane-carboxamide

10

[0125]



20

[0126] The same reaction procedure as in Example 4 was repeated except that the (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamido used in Example 4 was replaced by 373 mg of (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxybutanamide synthesized in Reference Example 14, whereby 97mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-butyl]-1-[N-(3, 4-methylenedioxycarbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 21%.

25

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 1.24 - 1.52 (4H, m), 1.45 (3H, d, J=7Hz), 1.53 - 1.78 (8H, m), 1.90 - 2.05 (4H, m), 2.20 - 2.30 (2H, m), 4.09 - 4.20 (1H, m), 5.20 - 5.30 (1H, m), 5.94 (1H, s), 6.05 (2H, s), 6.79 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 6.85 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.28 (1H, d, J=2Hz), 7.31 (1H, dd, J=8Hz, 2Hz), 7.76 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

30

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3756, 3076, 2356, 1730, 1358

Rf : 0.60

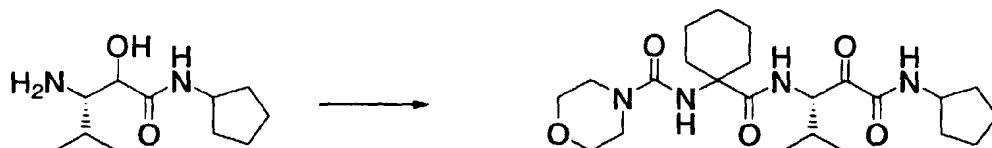
Example 15

35

Synthesis of N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-4-methyl-3-pentyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-nyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0127]

40



50

[0128] The same reaction procedure as in Example 1 was repeated except that the (2RS, 3S)-N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamido used in Example 1 was replaced by 268mg of (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-4-methylpentanamide synthesized in Reference Example 15, whereby 253mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-4-methyl-3-pentyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-nyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 56%.

55

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 0.84 (3H, d, J=7Hz), 1.01 (3H, d, J=7Hz), 1.28 - 1.50 (5H, m), 1.55 - 1.76 (7H, m), 1.86 - 2.18 (6H, m), 2.35 - 2.48 (1H, m), 3.39 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.72 (5H, t, J=5Hz), 4.10 - 4.22 (1H, m), 4.45 (1H, s), 5.15 (1H, dd, J=8Hz, 8Hz), 6.82 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 8.03 (1H, d, J=8Hz)

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3808, 2860, 1730, 1454, 1394, 1338, 1300

Rf : 0.56

## Example 16

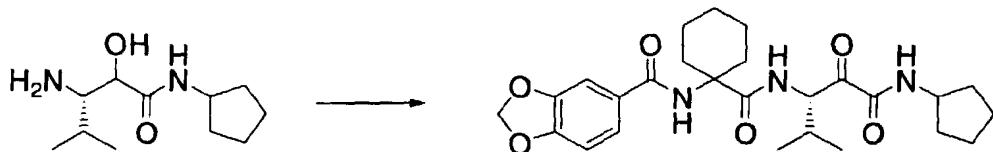
5

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-4-methyl-3-pentyl]-1-[N-(3, 4-methylenedioxyphenylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

10

## [0129]

15



20 [0130] The same reaction procedure as in Example 4 was repeated except that the (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide used in Example 4 was replaced by 268mg of (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-4-methylpentanamide synthesized by Reference Example 15, whereby 82mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-4-methyl-3-pentyl]-1-[N-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 17%.

25

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.83 (3H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.01 (3H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.30 - 1.52 (5H, m), 1.52 - 1.77 (7H, m), 1.90 - 2.05 (4H, m), 2.22 - 2.31 (2H, m), 2.38 - 2.48 (1H, m), 4.07 - 4.16 (1H, m), 5.18 (1H, dd,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ , 8Hz), 5.94 (1H, s), 6.05 (2H, s), 6.80 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 6.86 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.27 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.31 (1H, dd,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ , 2Hz), 7.92 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ )

30 IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3404, 2872, 2248, 1726, 1608, 1392, 1360  
Rf : 0.37

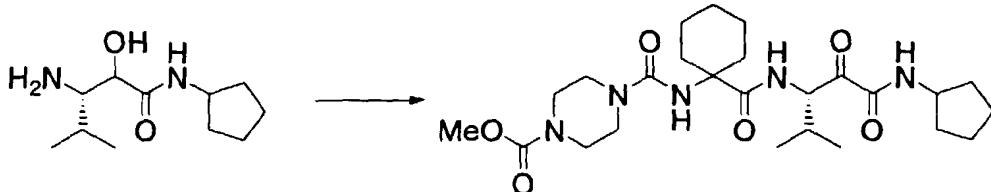
## Example 17

35 Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-4-methyl-3-pentyl]-1-[N-[(4-methoxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

40

## [0131]

45



50

[0132] The same reaction procedure as in Example 5 was repeated except that the (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide used in Example 5 was replaced by 268mg of (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-4-methylpentanamide synthesized in Reference Example 15, whereby 279mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-4-methyl-3-pentyl]-1-[N-[(4-methoxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 55%.

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.83 (3H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.01 (3H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.25 - 1.48 (5H, m), 1.45 - 1.76 (7H, m), 1.87 - 2.20 (6H, m), 2.34 - 2.45 (1H, m), 3.34 - 3.47 (4H, m), 3.53 (4H, br-s), 3.73 (3H, s), 4.10 - 4.20 (1H,

EP 1 008 592 A2

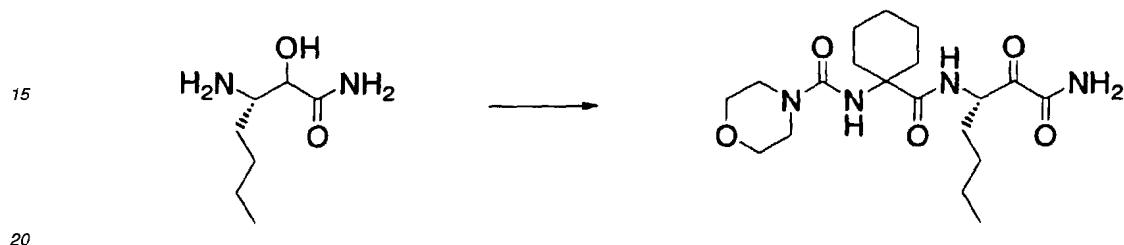
m), 4.46 (1H, s), 5.15 (1H, dd, J=8Hz, 8Hz), 6.81 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.96 (1H, d, J=8Hz)

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3804, 3420, 2868, 1408, 1374, 1288, 1192  
Rf : 0.53

5 Example 18

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-amino-1,2-dioxo-4-methyl-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

10 [0133]



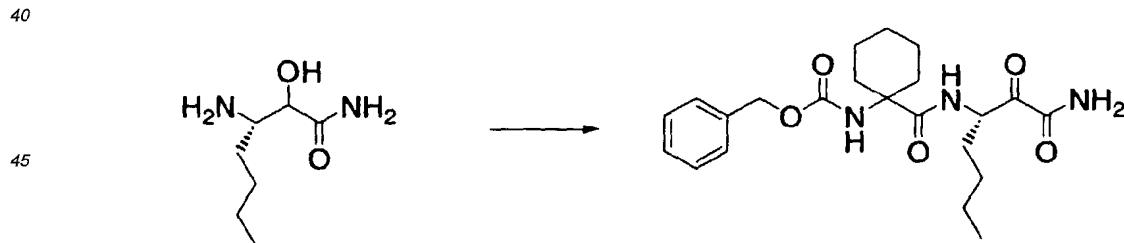
[0134] The same reaction procedure as in Example 1 was repeated except that the (2RS, 3S)-N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide used in Example 1 was replaced by 0.77g of (2RS, 3S)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide synthesized in Reference Example 16, whereby 279mg of N-[*(S*)-1-amino-1,2-dioxo-4-methyl-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 51%.

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.20 - 1.45 (7H, m), 1.57 - 1.80 (4H, m), 1.80 - 2.00 (3H, m), 2.02 - 2.18 (2H, m), 3.39 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.49 (1H, s), 5.10 - 5.18 (1H, m), 5.54 (1H, s), 6.76 (1H, s), 7.98 (1H, d, J=6Hz)  
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3356, 2936, 1696, 1670, 1650, 1524, 1258  
Rf : 0.87

Example 19

35 Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-amino-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(phenylmetoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0135]



[0136] The same reaction procedure as in Example 3 was repeated except that the (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide used in Example 3 was replaced by 0.64g of (2RS, 3S)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide synthesized in Reference Example 16, whereby 0.7g of N-[*(S*)-1-amino-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(phenylmetoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 66%.

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.20 - 1.50 (7H, m), 1.50 - 1.70 (4H, m), 1.80 - 1.98 (3H, m), 1.98 - 2.12 (2H, m), 4.95 (1H, s), 5.11 (2H, s), 5.11 - 5.22 (1H, m), 5.45 (1H, s), 6.71 (1H, s), 7.20 - 7.45 (6H, m)

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3448, 3304, 2936, 1722, 1678, 1530, 1248

Rf : 0.57

Example20

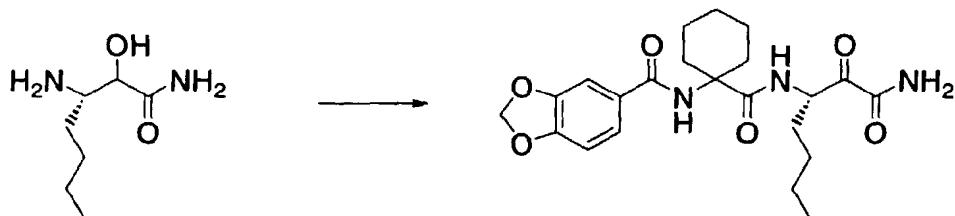
5

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-amino-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(3,4-methylendioxyphenylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0137]

10

15



20

[0138] The same reaction procedure as in Example 4 was repeated except that the (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide used in Example 4 was replaced by 0.64g of (2RS, 3S)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide synthesized in Reference Example 16, whereby 0.7g of N-[*(S*)-1-amino-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(3,4-methylendioxyphenylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 45%.

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 - 1.55 (7H, m), 1.60 - 1.80 (4H, m), 1.85 - 2.10 (3H, m), 2.18 - 2.35 (2H, m), 5.12 - 5.22 (1H, m), 5.42 (1H, s), 5.96 (1H, s), 6.05 (2H, s), 6.72 (1H, s), 6.85 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.27 (1H, s), 7.30 (1H, dd,  $J=8\text{Hz}, 2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.89 (1H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ )

30

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3320, 2936, 1658, 1486, 1260, 1038

Rf : 0.70

Example21

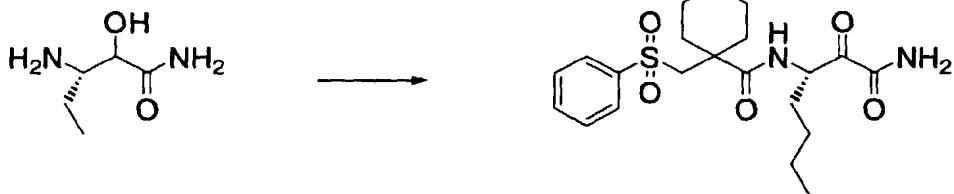
35

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-amino-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-(phenylsulfonylmethyl) cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0139]

40

45



50

[0140] The same reaction procedure as in Example 18 was repeated except that the-1-[N-(3,4-methylendioxyphenylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid used in Example 18 was replaced by 1.12g of 1-(phenylsulfonylmethyl)cyclohexanecarboxylic acid synthesized in Reference Example 7, whereby 1.05g of N-[*(S*)-1-amino-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-(phenylsulfonylmethyl)cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 62%.

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.90 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 - 1.70 (10H, m), 1.70 - 1.95 (3H, m), 1.95 - 2.10 (3H, m), 3.47 (2H, s), 5.15 - 5.25 (1H, m), 5.60 (1H, s), 6.80 (1H, s), 6.82 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.53 (2H, t,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.62

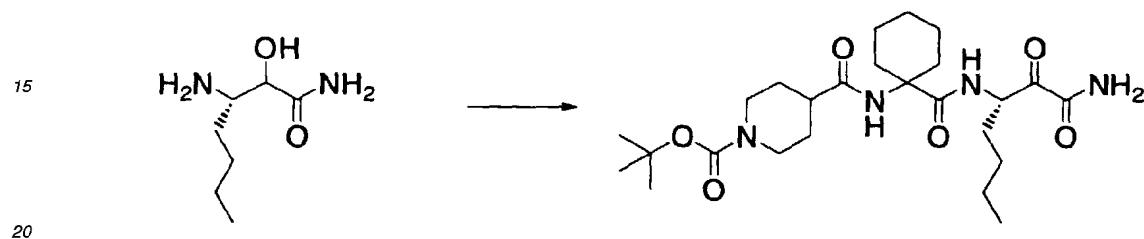
(1H, t, J=7Hz), 7.89 (2H, d, J=7Hz)

IR (v, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3352, 2936, 1698, 1520, 1308, 1150, 600  
Rf :

## 5 Example 22

Synthesis of N-[{(S)-1-amino-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl}-1-[N-[(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)piperidine-4-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

## 10 [0141]



25 [0142] The same reaction procedure as in Example 1 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid used in Example 1 was replaced by 1.06g of 1-[N-1-[(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)piperidine-4-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid, and (2RS, 3S)-N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide used in Example 1 was replaced by 0.48g of (2RS, 3S)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide synthesized in Reference Example 16, whereby 0.73g of N-[{(S)-1-amino-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl}-1-[N-[(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)piperidine-4-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 49%.

30 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.20 - 1.50 (6H, m), 1.46 (9H, s), 1.60 - 1.80 (7H, m), 1.80 - 2.00 (5H, m), 2.10 - 2.20 (2H, m), 2.30 (1H, tt, J=11, 3Hz), 2.70 - 2.90 (2H, m), 4.10 - 4.30 (2H, m), 5.10 - 5.20 (1H, m), 5.43 (1H, s), 5.47 (1H, br-s), 6.73 (1H, br-s), 7.77 (1H, d, J=5Hz)

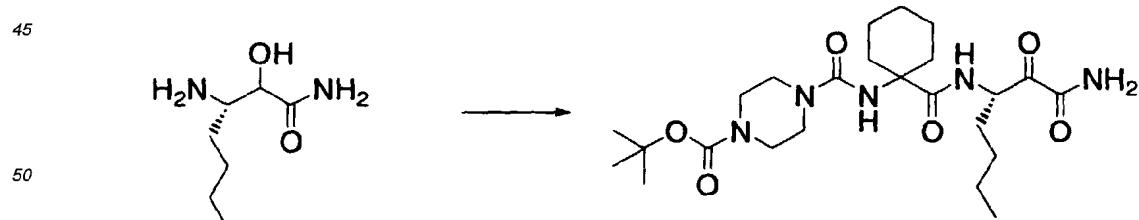
35 IR (v, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3448, 3316, 2940, 2860, 1670, 1528, 1172

Rf : 0.62

## Example 23

40 Synthesis of N-[{(S)-1-amino-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl}-1-[N-4-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)piperidine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

## [0143]



55 [0144] The same reaction procedure as in Example 1 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid used in Example 1 was replaced by 1.06g of 1-[N-4-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)piperidine-4-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid, and (2RS, 3S)-N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)-3-amino-2-

hydroxyheptanamide used in Example 1 was replaced by 0.43g of (2RS, 3S)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide synthesized in Reference Example 16, whereby 0.92g of N-[(S)-1-amino-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)piperadine-4-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 63%.

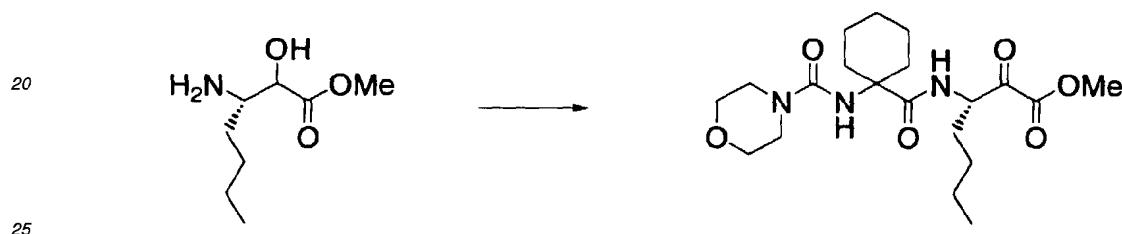
5      1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.85 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.20- 1.50 (6H, m), 1.47 (9H, s), 1.58 - 1.70 (5H, m), 1.80 - 2.00 (3H, m),  
2.00 - 2.20 (2H, m), 3.30 - 3.40 (4H, m), 3.40 - 3.60 (4H, m), 4.49 (1H, s), 5.09 - 5.14 (1H, m),  
5.48 (1H, br-s), 6.75 (1H, br-s), 7.97 (1H, d, J=5Hz)  
IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3330, 2936, 1686, 1522, 1464, 1254, 1234, 1170  
Rf : 0.63

10

## Example 24

Synthesis of N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-methoxy-3-heptyl]-1-(N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino) cyclohexanecarboxamide

15      [0145]



30      [0146]      The same reaction procedure as in Example 1 was repeated except that the (2RS, 3S)-N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide used in Example 1 was replaced by 1.02g of methyl (2RS, 3S)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanoate synthesized in Reference Example 18, whereby 0.83g of N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-methoxy-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 35%.

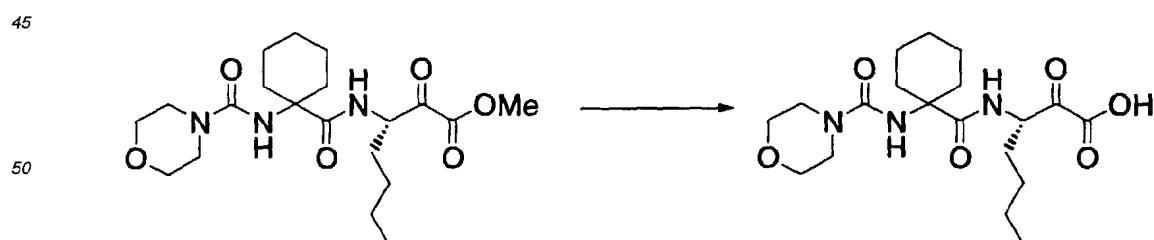
35      1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.82 - 0.98 (3H, m), 1.20 - 1.45 (7H, m), 1.50 - 1.70 (4H, m), 1.80 - 2.00 (3H, m), 2.00 - 2.18 (2H, m), 3.38 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.88 (3H, s), 4.44 (1H, s), 4.95 - 5.04 (1H, m), 7.97 (1H, d, J=6Hz)

IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3312, 2928, 1736, 1650, 1630, 1536, 1260

40

Synthesis of N-[(S)-1-oxo-1-carboxy-2-hexyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0147]



55

[0148]      0.4ml of 1 N sodium hydroxide solution was added to a methanol solution containing 77mg (0.19 mmol) of N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-methoxy-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide synthesized in

Example 24. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The solvent was distilled away from the reaction mixture under reduced pressure. A 1N hydrochloric acid was added to the thus obtained residue. The resultant water layer was made neutral condition and extracted with chloroform. The resultant extract organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled away under reduced pressure. The residue thus obtained was chromatographed on silica gel column for purification, whereby 52mg of N-[*(S*)-1-oxo-1-carboxy-2-hexyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 70%.

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.80 - 0.98 (3H, m), 1.20 - 1.50 (7H, m), 1.50 - 1.80 (4H, m), 1.80 - 2.00 (3H, m), 2.00 - 2.20 (2H, m), 3.40 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.00 - 5.00 (1H, br-s), 4.65 (1H, s), 4.85 - 5.00(1H, m), 8.00 (1H, d, J=6Hz)

IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3388, 2932, 1644, 1528, 1260

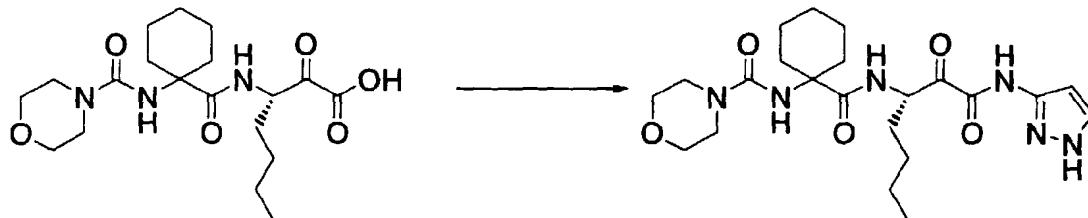
#### Example 26

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(3-pyrazolyl)amino-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

#### [0149]

20

25



30

[0150] Under an ice-cooled condition, 460mg (2.4mmol) of 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride was added to 20ml of a dichloromethane solution containing 795mg (2mmol) of N-[*(S*)-1-carboxy-1-oxo-2-hexyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide synthesized in Example 25, 166mg (2mmol) of 3-aminopyrazole and 324mg (2.4mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The solvent was distilled away from the reaction mixture under reduced pressure. The residue thus obtained was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with a water, a 10% aqueous solution of potassium hydrogen sulfate, a saturated aqueous solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate and a saturated solution of sodium chloride. The resultant extract organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled away under reduced pressure. The residue thus obtained was chromatographed on silica gel column for purification, whereby 218mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(3-pyrazolyl)amino-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 26%.

45 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.89 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.23- 1.78 (10H, m), 1.82 - 2.17 (6H, m), 3.32 - 3.44 (4H, m), 3.62 - 3.76 (4H, m), 4.55 - 4.64 (1H, m), 4.75 (1H, s), 6.31 (1H, br-s), 6.64 (1H, br-s), 7.41 (1H, d, J=2Hz), 10.20 (1H, s)

IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3296, 1652

Rf : 0.78

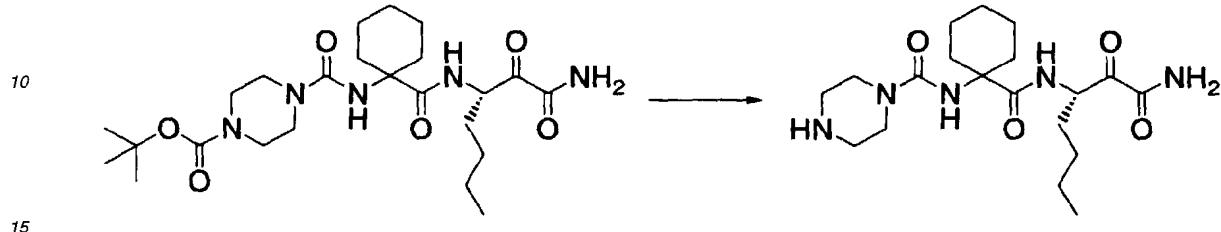
50

55

## Example 27

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-amino-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-piperazine-1-carbonyl] amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

5 [0151]



20 [0152] 190mg (1mmol) of p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate was added 5ml of a methanol solution containing  
 0.45g (0.9mmol) of N-[*(3S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-amino-3-heptyl]-1-[4-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl) piperazine-1-carbo-  
 nyl]amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide synthesized in Example 23. The reaction mixture stirred at 50°C for 4 hours. After  
 the reaction mixture was concentrated, the residue was dissolved in 1N hydrochloric acid and washed with ethyl ace-  
 tate. The resulting water layer was made into acid (pH=10) with the addition of potassium carbonate thereto and then  
 extracted with chloroform for three times. Chloroform layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated  
 25 under reduce pressure, whereby 0.088g the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-amino-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(piperazine-1-carbonyl)]  
 amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 24%.

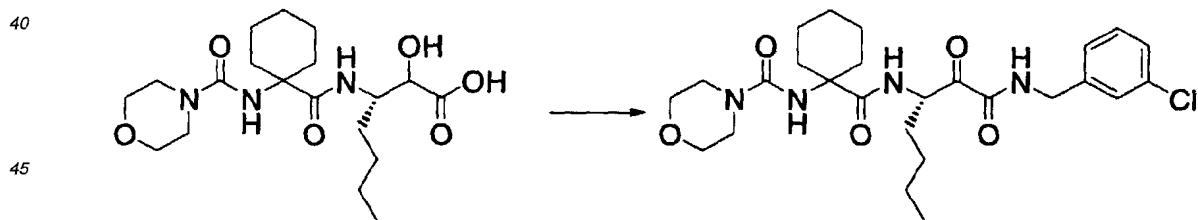
30  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.90 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 - 2.20 (16H, m), 2.80 - 3.00 (4H, m), 3.30 - 3.40 (4H, m), 4.60 - 4.70  
 (1H, m), 4.76 (1H, s), 5.33 (1H, br-s), 5.56 (1H, br-s), 8.30 (1H, m)

35 IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3396, 2936, 1680, 1654, 1539, 1260

## Example 28

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-[N-(3-chlorophenylmethyl) amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-( morpholine-4-carbonyl)  
 35 amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0153]



50 [0154] Under cooled condition, 460mg (2.4mmol) of 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride  
 was added to 20ml of dichloromethane solution containing 799mg (2mmol) of (2RS, 3S)-2-hydroxy-3-[N-[1-[N-(morpho-  
 line-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarbonyl]amino]heptanoic acid obtained in Reference Example 17, 283mg (2mmol)  
 of 3-chlorobenzylamine and 324mg (2.4mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate and the reaction mixture was stirred  
 55 for 18 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was  
 dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with successive, water, 10% potassium hydrogensulfate solution, sodium hydro-  
 gencarbonate solution, and saturated brine. The obtained organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and  
 concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue thus obtained was chromatographed on a silica gel column for puri-

fication, whereby 876mg of N-[*(2RS, 3S)*-1-[N-(3-chlorophenylmethyl)amino]-2-hydroxy-1-oxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained.

5         $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.23 - 2.05 (16H, m), 3.28 - 3.38 (4H, m), 3.64 - 3.71 (4H, m), 3.92 - 4.01 (1/2H, m), 4.10 - 4.20 (1H, m), 4.33 - 4.49 (5/2H, m), 4.59 (1/2H, s), 4.66 (1/2H, s), 5.09 (1/2H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.23 (1/2H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.61 (1/2H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 6.75 (1/2H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.14 - 7.29 (4H, m), 7.33 (1/2H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.61 (1/2H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

10      [0155] Subsequently, under cooled condition, 5ml of dimethyl sulfoxide solution containing 1.61g (1.68mmol) of sulfur trioxide-pyridine complex salt was added to the mixture 876mg(1.68mmol) of the N-[*(2RS,3S)*-2-hydroxy-1-[N-(3-chlorophenylmethyl)amino]-1-oxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide, 1.02g (10.1mmol) of triethylalanine in 10ml of dimethylsulfoxide and 10ml of dichloromethane, and then stirred for 2 hours. The reacton mixture was added to iced-water, and then ethyl acetate was added thereto. The obtained mixture was washed with successive, water for twice, 10% citric acid solution, saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, and saturated brine. The thus obtained organic layaer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue thus obtained was chromatographed on a silica gel column for purification, whereby 546mg of the captioned N-[*(S)*-1-[N-(3-chlorophenylmethyl)amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 52%.

20       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.89 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.21 - 1.42 (6H, m), 1.54 - 1.74 (5H, m), 1.82 - 2.18 (5H, m), 3.37 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.65 - 3.74 (4H, m), 4.43 (1H, s), 4.45 (2H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.11 - 5.16 (1H, m), 7.13 - 7.30 (5H, m), 8.01 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

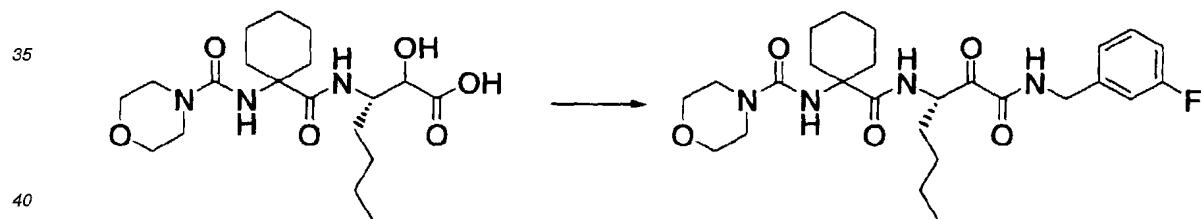
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3328, 1660

Rf : 0.56

25      Example 29

Synthesis of N-[*(S)*-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(3-fluorophenylmethyl) amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

30      [0156]



45      [0157] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 250mg of 3-fluorobenzylamine, whereby 597mg of the captioned N-[*(S)*-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(3-fluorophenylmethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 59%.

50       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.89 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.23 - 1.42 (6H, m), 1.57 - 1.74 (5H, m), 1.82 - 2.13 (5H, m), 3.37 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.65 - 3.73 (4H, m), 4.43 (1H, s), 4.47 (2H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.09 - 5.16 (1H, m), 6.94 - 7.03 (2H, m), 7.05 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.21 (1H, t,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.25 - 7.34 (1H, m), 8.02 (1H, 6Hz)

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3320, 1658

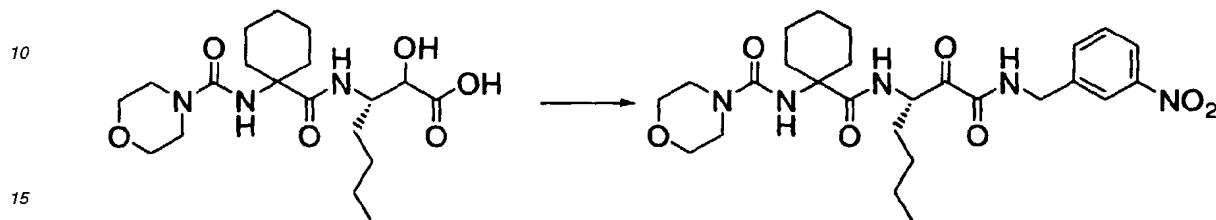
Rf : 0.62

## Example 30

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(3-nitrophenylmethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

5

[0158]



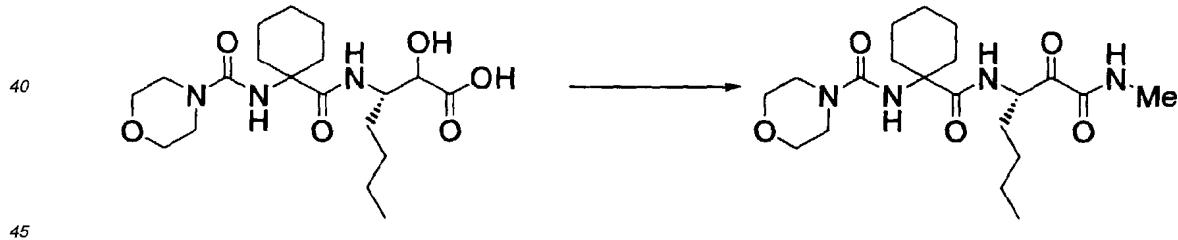
20 [0159] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that 377mg of the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 3-nitrobenzylamine, whereby the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(3-nitrophenylmethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide 571mg was obtained in a yield of 54%.

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.89 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.22 - 1.42 (6H, m), 1.55 - 1.72 (5H, m), 1.82 - 2.13 (5H, m), 3.38 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.64 - 3.73 (4H, m), 4.46 (1H, s), 4.58 (2H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.05 - 5.14 (1H, m), 7.38 (1H, t,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.53 (1H, t,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.64 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 8.05 (1H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 8.12 - 8.18 (2H, m)  
 IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3340, 1658  
 Rf : 0.63

## 30 Example 31

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-methylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

35 [0160]



40 [0161] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that 0.06g of the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by methylamine, whereby 0.28g the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-methylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 38%.

45  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 - 1.45 (7H, m), 1.55 - 1.80 (4H, m), 1.80 - 2.02 (3H, m), 2.02 - 2.18 (2H, m), 2.88 (3H, d,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.38 (3H, d,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.46 (1H, s), 5.12-5.22 (1H, m), 6.90 (1H, d,  $J=4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.95 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )  
 IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3352, 2936, 1664, 1532, 1258, 1116  
 Rf : 0.71

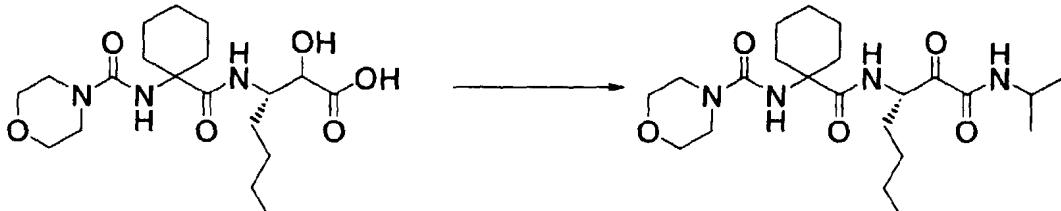
## Example 32

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-2-propylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

5

## [0162]

10



15

20 [0163] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 95mg of isopropylamine, whereby 220mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-2-propylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 50%.

25 1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 (6H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.24 - 1.45 (6H, m), 1.58 - 1.70 (5H, m), 1.85 - 2.02 (2H, m), 3.39 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.88 - 3.98 (4H, m), 3.98 - 4.10 (1H, m), 4.47 (1H, s), 5.17 - 5.22 (1H, m), 6.70 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.91 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3760, 2324, 2232, 1730, 1336

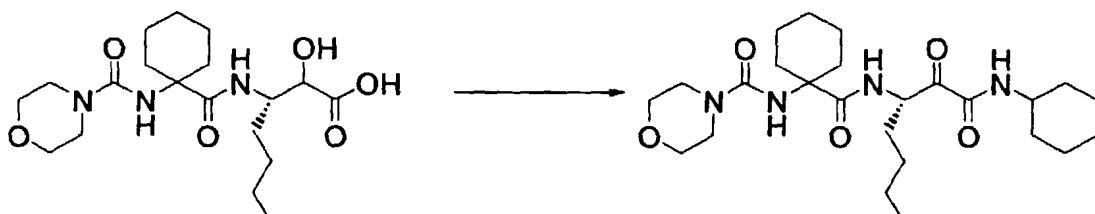
Rf : 0.66

## 30 Example 33

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclohexylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

## 35 [0164]

40



45

50 [0165] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 157mg of cyclohexylamine, whereby 199mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclohexylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 42%.

55 1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.11 - 1.44 (12H, m), 1.56 - 1.78 (7H, m), 1.85 - 2.03 (5H, m), 2.06 - 2.16 (2H, m), 3.39 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.66 - 3.80 (5H, m), 4.44 (1H, s), 5.19 - 5.23 (1H, m), 6.75 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.91 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3672, 3344, 1996, 1732, 1374

Rf : 0.51

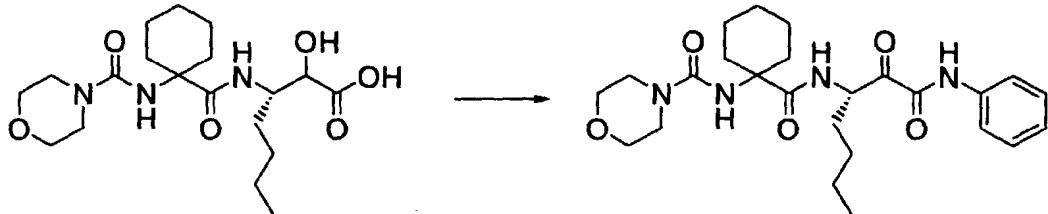
## Example 34

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-phenylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

5

[0166]

10



15

20

[0167] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 0.17g of aniline, whereby 0.33g of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-phenylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 37%.

25

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.82- 0.98 (3H, m), 1.23 - 1.45 (7H, m), 1.50 - 1.80 (4H, m), 1.80 - 2.18 (5H, m), 3.36 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.70 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.44 (1H, s), 5.20 - 5.30 (1H, m), 7.17 (1H, t,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.36 (2H, td,  $J=7\text{Hz}, 2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.63 (2H, dd,  $J=8\text{Hz}, 1\text{Hz}$ ), 8.07 (1H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 8.64 (1H, s)

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3320, 2932, 1684, 1648, 1628, 1536, 1448, 1260, 1116, 760

Rf : 0.54

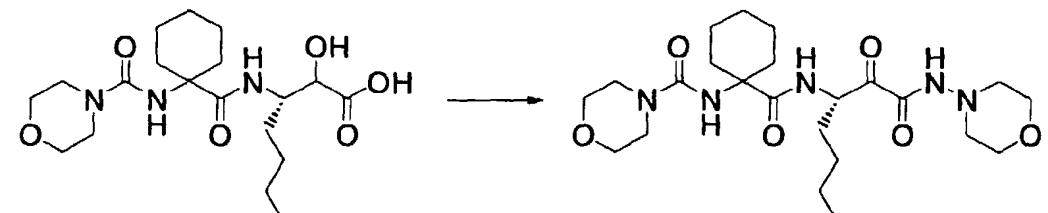
30

## Example 35

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-morpholine-4-amino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane-carboxamide

35 [0168]

40



45

50

[0169] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 163mg of N-aminomorpholine, whereby 82mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-morpholine-4-amino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 17%.

55

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.21 - 1.43 (7H, m), 1.51 - 1.70 (4H, m), 1.84 - 2.15 (5H.m), 2.80 - 2.92 (4H, m), 3.39 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.81 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.43 (1H, s), 5.08 - 5.18 (1H, m), 7.61 (1H, s), 7.95 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3340, 2364, 1730, 1454, 1306, 1172

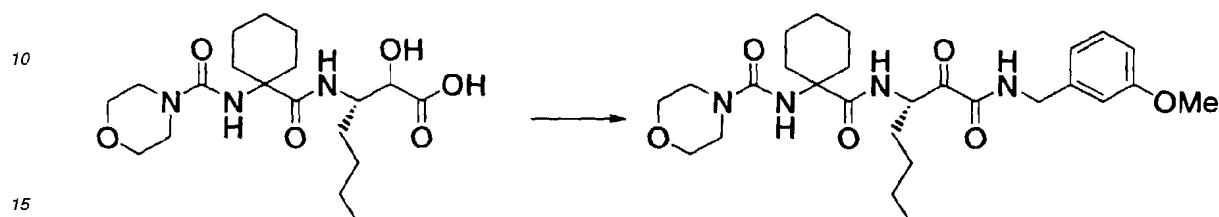
Rf : 0.77

## Example 36

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(3-methoxyphenylmethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

5

[0170]



20 [0171] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 1.1g of 3-methoxyphenylmethylamine, whereby 735mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(3-methoxyphenylmethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 36%.

25 1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.89 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.26 - 1.40 (7H, m), 1.65 - 1.71 (4H, m), 1.85 - 2.11 (5H, m), 3.37 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.70 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.45 (1H, s), 4.45 (2H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.14 (1H, ddd,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ , 7Hz, 8Hz), 6.42 - 6.87 (3H, m), 7.15 (1H, t,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.22 - 7.25 (1H, m), 7.99 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3322, 2931, 1685, 1648, 1529, 1454, 1257, 1112

Rf : 0.61

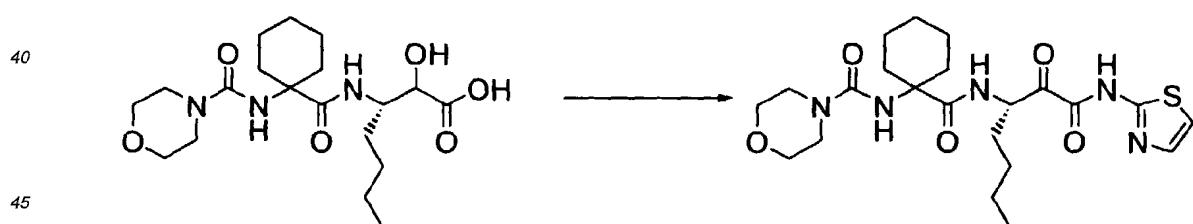
30

## Example 37

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(2-thiazolyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

35

[0172]



50 [0173] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine used in Example 28 was replaced by 0.7g of 2-aminothiazole, whereby 0.18g of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(2-thiazolyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 13%.

55 1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.89 (3H, t,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 - 2.00 (16H, m), 3.30 - 3.50 (4H, m), 3.70 - 3.80 (4H, m), 4.40 (1H, s), 5.15 - 5.20 (1H, m), 7.08 (1H, d,  $J=3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.55 (1H, d,  $J=3\text{Hz}$ ), 8.22 (1H, d,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 10.20 - 10.40 (1H, br-s)

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3356, 2936, 2864, 1650, 1536, 1258, 1112

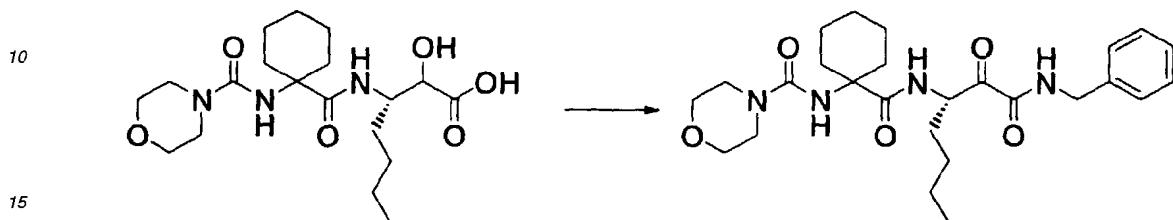
Rf : 0.64

## Example 38

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(phenylmethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane-carboxamide

5

[0174]



20 [0175] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 536mg of phenylmethylamine, whereby 900mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(phenylmethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 38%.

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.87 - 0.91 (3H, m), 1.24 - 1.42 (5H, m), 1.63 - 1.71 (7H, m), 1.85 - 2.17 (4H, m), 3.37 (4H, t, J = 5Hz), 3.70 (4H, t, J = 5 Hz), 4.44 (1H, s), 4.46 (2H, dd, J = 3Hz, 6 Hz), 5.16 (1H, ddd, J = 5 Hz, 7 Hz, 8 Hz), 7.16 - 7.20 (1H, m), 7.27 - 7.36 (5H, m), 7.96 (1H, d, J = 7 Hz)

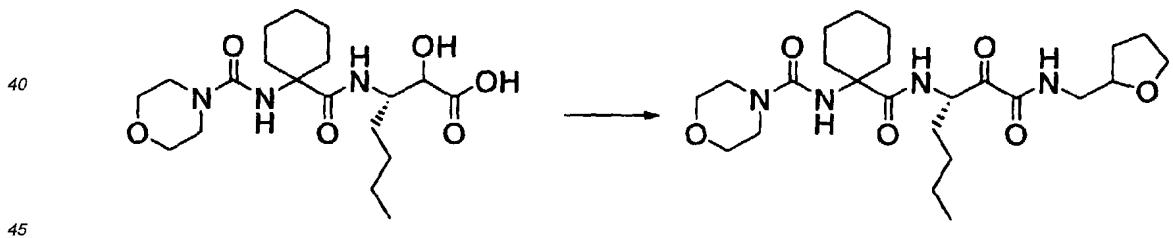
IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3317, 2929, 2857, 1658, 1513, 1454, 1253

Rf : 0.58

## 30 Example 39

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(tetrahydro-2-furylmethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

35 [0176]



50 [0177] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 202mg of tetrahydrofurfurylamine, whereby 510mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(tetrahydro-2-furylmethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 53%.

55 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.87 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.22 - 1.44 (7H, m), 1.47 - 1.70 (5H, m), 1.83 - 2.06 (8H, m), 3.21 - 3.28 (1H, m), 3.34 - 3.43 (4H, m), 3.49 - 3.58 (1H, m), 3.66 - 3.79 (5H, m), 3.83 - 3.90 (1H, m), 3.93 - 4.03 (1H, m), 4.46 (1H, s), 5.18 - 5.25 (1H, m), 7.17 (1H, br-s), 7.93 (1H, t, J=7Hz)

IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3324, 1670

Rf : 0.67

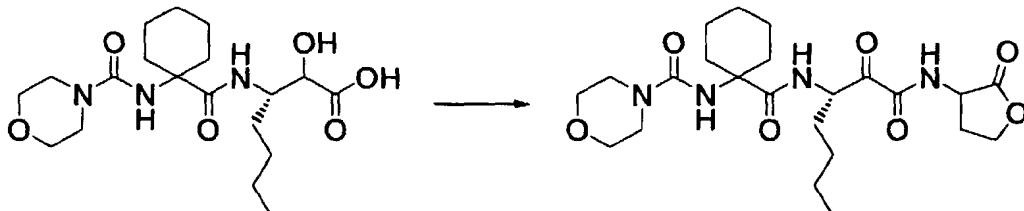
## Example 40

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(2-oxotetrahydro-3-furyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

5

[0178]

10



15

20

[0179] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 364mg of  $\alpha$ -amino- $\gamma$ -butyrolactone, whereby 341mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(2-oxotetrahydro-3-furyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 36%.

25

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.89 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.22 - 1.46 (6H, m), 1.53 - 1.67 (4H, m), 1.77 - 1.98 (4H, m), 2.03 - 2.39 (3H, m), 2.71 - 2.83 (1H, m), 3.32 - 3.42 (4H, m), 3.66 - 3.74 (4H, m), 4.26 - 4.35 (1H, m), 4.42 - 4.63 (3H, m), 4.88 - 5.04 (1H, m), 7.23 - 7.33 (1H, m), 8.21 (1/2H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 8.31 (1/2H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) :

3360, 1666  
Rf :

0.80

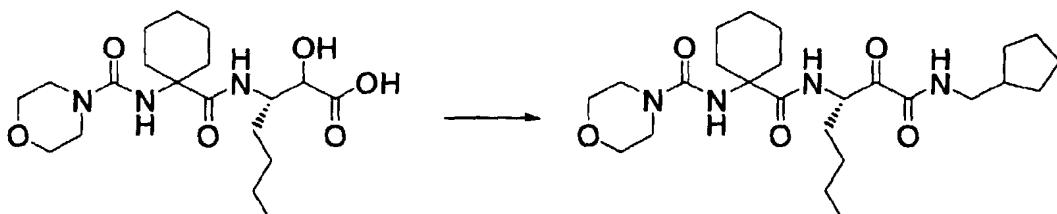
30

Example 41  
Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-[N-(cyclopentylmethyl)amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

35

[0180]

40



45

50

[0181] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 399mg of cyclopentylmethylamine, whereby 190mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-[N-(cyclopentylmethyl)amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl) amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 20%.

55

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 1.17 - 1.42 (10H, m), 1.50 - 1.80 (8H, m), 1.86 - 2.12 (7H, m), 3.22 (2H, dd,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ,  $7\text{Hz}$ ), 3.39 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.45 (1H, s), 5.17 (1H, ddd,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ,  $7\text{Hz}$ , 8Hz), 6.91 (1H, br-s), 7.92 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3328, 2953, 1656, 1525  
Rf :

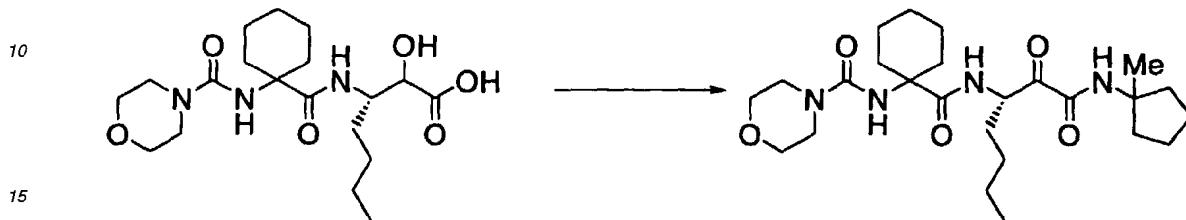
0.46

## Example 42

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-[N-(1-methylcyclopentyl)amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

5

[0182]



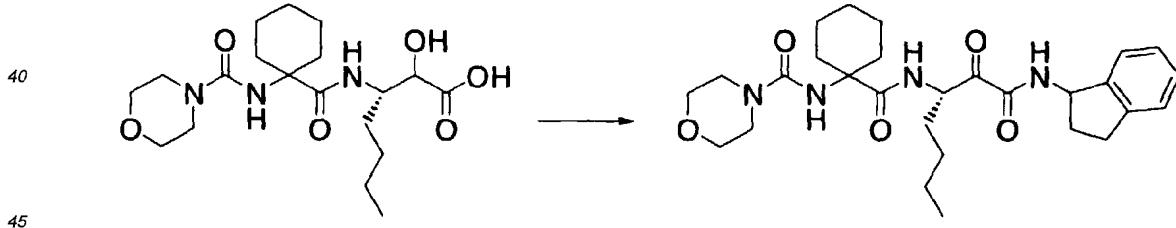
20 [0183] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 452.8mg of 1-methylcyclopentylamine, whereby 228mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-[N-(1-methylcyclopentyl)amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 23%.

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 1.26 - 1.41 (9H, m), 1.42 (3H, s), 1.60 - 1.72 (9H, s), 1.86 - 2.12 (6H, m),  
3.39 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.46 (1H, s), 5.17 (1H, ddd,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ , 7Hz, 8Hz), 6.79 (1H, s), 7.89 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )  
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3313, 2958, 2933, 1656, 1521, 1255  
Rf : 0.42

## 30 Example 43

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(1-indanyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

35 [0184]



50 [0185] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 533mg of 1-aminoindane, whereby 556mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(1-indanyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 28%.

55  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 - 0.92 (3H, m), 1.21 - 1.42 (7H, m), 1.62 - 1.73 (5H, m), 1.84 - 2.09 (5H, m), 2.56 - 2.65 (1H, m), 2.86 - 3.00 (1H, m), 3.01 - 3.06 (1H, m), 3.37 - 3.40 (4H, m), 3.68 - 3.72 (4H, m), 4.46 (1H, s), 5.22 - 5.29 (1H, m), 5.39 - 5.47 (1H, m), 7.07 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.19 - 7.31 (4H, m), 7.94 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )  
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3317, 2929, 1654, 1525, 1255  
Rf : 0.46

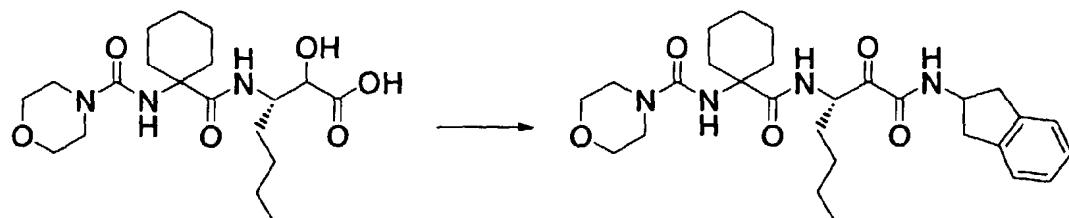
## Example 44

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(2-indanyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

5

## [0186]

10



15

20

[0187] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 533mg of 2-aminoindane, whereby 650mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(2-indanyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 33%.

25

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.89 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.25 - 1.66 (11H, m), 1.85 - 2.21 (5H, m), 2.85 (2H, dt,  $J=5\text{Hz}, 16\text{Hz}$ ), 3.29 - 3.39 (6H, m), 3.71 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.44 (1H, s), 4.68 - 4.72 (1H, m), 5.18 (1H, ddd,  $J=5\text{Hz}, 7\text{Hz}, 9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.07 (1H, d,  $J=9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.16 - 7.23 (4H, m), 7.92 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3311, 2933, 1652

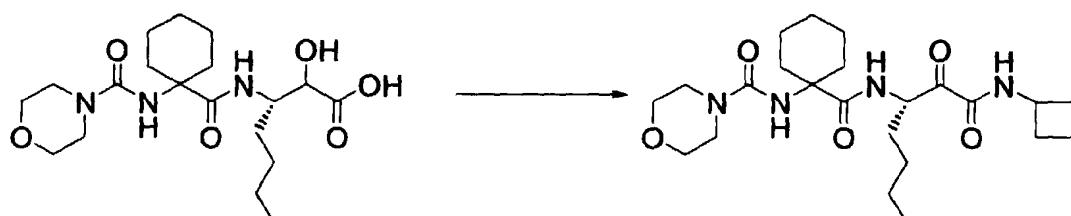
Rf : 0.47

## 30 Example 45

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-[N-(cyclobutyl)amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

## 35 [0188]

40



45

[0189] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 284mg of cyclobutylamine, whereby 440mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-[N-(cyclobutyl)amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 24%.

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.21 - 1.54 (7H, m), 1.62 - 1.81 (7H, m), 1.86 - 2.11 (6H, m), 2.31 - 2.39 (2H, m), 3.37 - 3.42 (4H, m), 3.71 - 3.73 (4H, m), 4.30 - 4.39 (1H, m), 4.45 (1H, s), 5.14 (1H, ddd,  $J=5\text{Hz}, 7\text{Hz}, 8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.00 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.91 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

55 IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3330, 2933, 1649, 1527, 1257

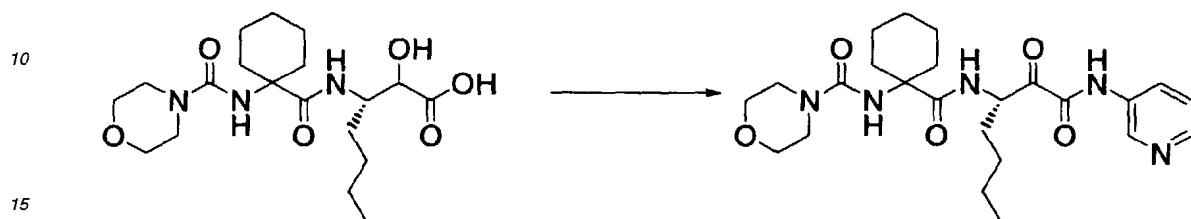
Rf : 0.60

## Example 46

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(3-pyridyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

5

[0190]



20 [0191] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 376mg of 3-aminopyridine, whereby 30mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(3-pyridyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 2%.

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.90 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.24 - 1.30 (5H, m), 1.32 - 1.74 (6H, m), 1.85 - 2.11 (5H, m), 3.36 - 3.38 (4H, m), 3.69 - 3.72 (4H, m), 4.51 (1H, s), 5.17 (1H, ddd,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ , 6Hz, 9Hz), 7.32 (1H, dd,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ , 8Hz), 8.15 (1H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 8.21 (1H, ddd,  $J=1\text{Hz}$ , 3Hz, 8Hz), 8.41 (1H, dd,  $J=1\text{Hz}$ , 5Hz), 8.72 (1H, d,  $J=3\text{Hz}$ ), 8.79 (1H, s)

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3052, 2300, 1674, 1628, 1276

Rf : 0.67

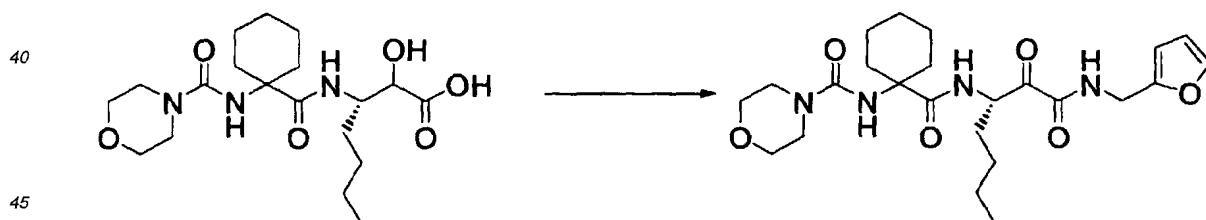
30

## Example 47

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(furylmethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

35

[0192]



50 [0193] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 389mg of furylmethylamine, whereby 375mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(furylmethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 20%.

55  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.86 - 0.90 (3H, m), 1.24 - 1.42 (6H, m), 1.63 - 1.71 (3H, m), 1.83 - 2.11 (7H, m), 3.38 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.71 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.46 (2H, dd,  $J=1\text{Hz}$ , 6Hz), 4.52 (1H, s), 5.15 (1H, ddd,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ , 7Hz, 9Hz), 6.26 (1H, dd,  $J=1\text{Hz}$ , 3Hz), 6.32 (1H, dd,  $J=2\text{Hz}$ , 3Hz), 7.20 (1H, t,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.35 (1H, dd,  $J=1\text{Hz}$ , 2Hz), 7.93 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

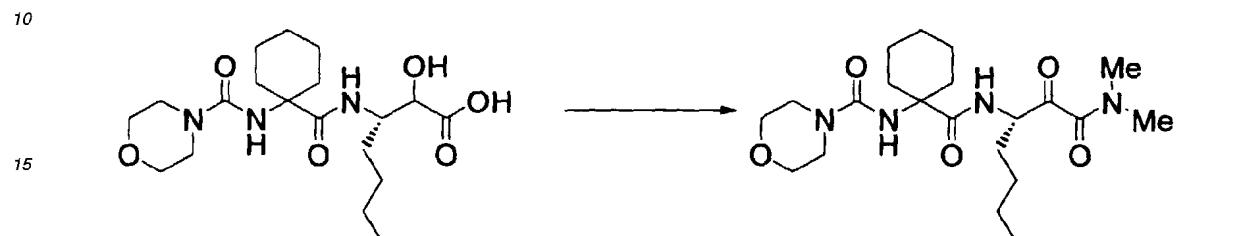
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3376, 1658

Rf : 0.67

## Example 48

5 Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N,N-dimethylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0194]



20

[0195] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 0.009g of dimethylamine, whereby 0.33g of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N,N-dimethylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 39%.

25 1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.89 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.25 - 1.45 (7H, m), 1.59 - 1.73 (3H, m), 1.73 - 1.95 (3H, m), 1.98 - 2.15 (3H, m), 2.94 (3H, s), 3.00 (3H, s), 3.37 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.71 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.48 (1H, s), 4.50 - 4.58 (1H, s), 7.53 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

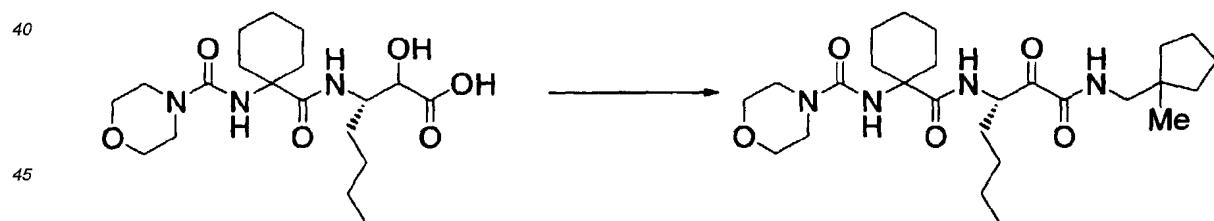
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 2932, 1666, 1642, 1522, 1260, 1124

30 Rf : 0.69

## Example 49

35 Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(1-methylcyclopentylmethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0196]



50 [0197] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 453mg of 1-methylcyclopentylmethylamine, whereby 430mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(1-methylcyclopentylmethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl) amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 22%.

55 1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.86 - 0.90 (3H, m), 0.98 (3H, s), 1.31 - 1.45 (12H, m), 1.59 - 1.70 (7H, m), 1.86 - 1.97 (3H, m), 2.09 - 2.12 (2H, m), 3.19 (2H, dd,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ,  $6\text{Hz}$ ), 3.39 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.45 (1H, s), 5.18 (1H, ddd,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ,  $7\text{Hz}$ ,  $8\text{Hz}$ ), 6.94 (1H, br-s), 7.94 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3368, 2932, 1676, 1662, 1612, 1538

Rf : 0.36

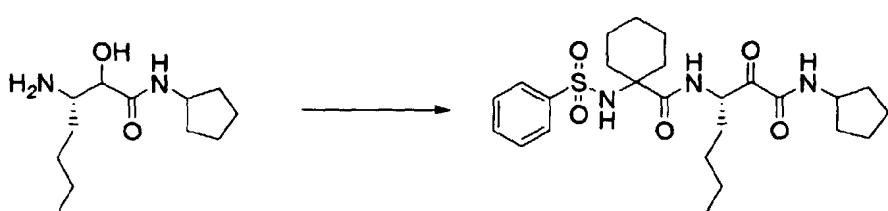
## Example 50

5

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(phenylsulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

## [0198]

10



15

20 [0199] The same procedure as in Example 2 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-  
nyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was replaced by 567mg of 1-[N-(phenylsulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic  
acid obtained in Reference Example 19, whereby 786mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-  
heptyl]-1-[N-(phenylsulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 80%.

25 1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.89 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.09 - 1.53 (12H, m), 1.57 - 1.77 (5H, m), 1.78 - 2.05 (7H, m), 4.13 - 4.23  
(1H, m), 5.10 (1H, dt,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ , 5Hz), 5.17 (1H, s), 6.86 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.06 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.45  
- 7.58 (3H, m), 7.88 (2H, dd,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ , 2Hz)

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3360, 1666

Rf : 0.32

30

## Reference Example 20

Synthesis of (2*RS*, 3*S*)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-methylhexanamide

## [0200]

40



45

50 [0201] The same procedure as in Reference Example 11 was repeated except that the (*S*)-2-[N-(2-methyl-2-propy-  
loxycarbonyl)amino]hexanal was replaced by 18.64g of (*S*)-2-[N-(2-methyl-2-propyloxycarbonyl)amino]-4-methylpen-  
tanal, whereby 6.72g of the captioned (2*RS*,3*S*)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-methylhexanamide was obtained  
in a yield of 34%.

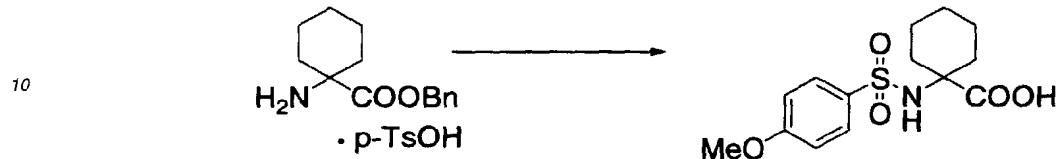
1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (1.5H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 0.93 (4H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 0.96 (0.5H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 - 1.48 (4H, m), 1.65 -  
1.73 (5H, m), 1.93 - 2.04 (2H, m), 3.19 - 3.25 (0.4H, m), 3.22 - 3.29 (0.6H, m), 3.76 (0.6H, d,  
 $J=3\text{Hz}$ ), 3.93 (0.4H, d,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.16 - 4.25 (1H, m), 7.11 (0.6H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.29 (0.4H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ )

55

## Reference Example 21

Synthesis of 1-[N-(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid

5 [0202]



20 [0203] 8.1g (20mmol) of phenylmethyl 1-aminocyclohexanecarboxylate · p-toluenesulfonate was added to 50ml of water, and then 4.1g (20mmol) of 4-methoxybenzenesulfonylchloride and 50ml of ethyl acetate was added to the mixture with stirring. After stirring at room temperature, the reaction mixture was put into a separatory funnel and water layer was removed therefrom. Subsequently, organic layer was washed with successive, 10% potassium hydrogensulfate solution, and saturated brine, and then, was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and the solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained crystal was stirred overnight in ether, whereby 4.36g of phenylmethyl 1-[N-(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate was obtained.

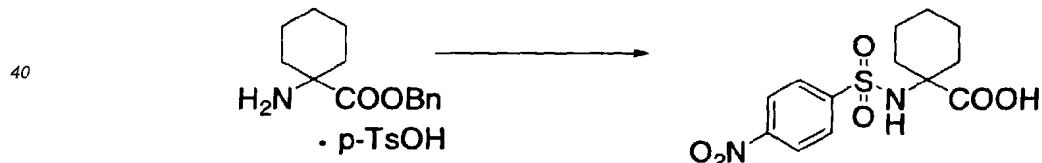
25 [0204] Subsequently, the same procedure as in Reference Example 4 was repeated except that the ethyl 1-[N-(3,4-methylenedioxophenylcarbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxylate was replaced by 1.0g (2.5mmol) of phenylmethyl 1-[N-(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate, whereby 450mg of the captioned 1-[N-(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was obtained in a yield of 26%.

30 1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.26 - 1.89 (10H, m), 3.88 (3H, s), 4.78 (1H, s), 6.95 - 7.00 (2H, m), 7.82 - 7.89 (2H, m)

## 35 Reference Example 22

Synthesis of 1-[N-(4-nitrobenzenesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid

35 [0205]



50 [0206] The same procedure as in Reference Example 21 was repeated except that the 4-methoxybenzenesulfonylchloride was replaced by 4.4g of 4-nitrobenzenesulfonylchloride, whereby 6.1g of the captioned 1-[N-(4-nitrobenzenesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was obtained in a yield of 72.9%.

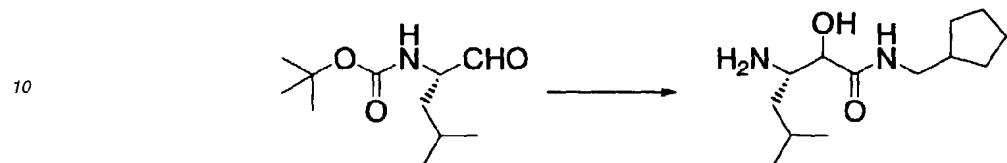
55 1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.23 - 1.35 (4H, m), 1.47 - 1.49 (2H, m), 1.80 - 2.05 (4H, m), 8.06 - 8.08 (2H, m), 8.32 - 8.36 (2H, m)

55

## Reference Example 23

Synthesis of (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentylmethyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-methylhexanamide

5 [0207]



15

[0208] The same procedure as in Reference Example 20 was repeated except that the cyclopentylamine was replaced by 496mg of cyclopentylmethylamine, whereby 603mg of the captioned (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentylmethyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-methylhexanamide was obtained in a yield of 58%.

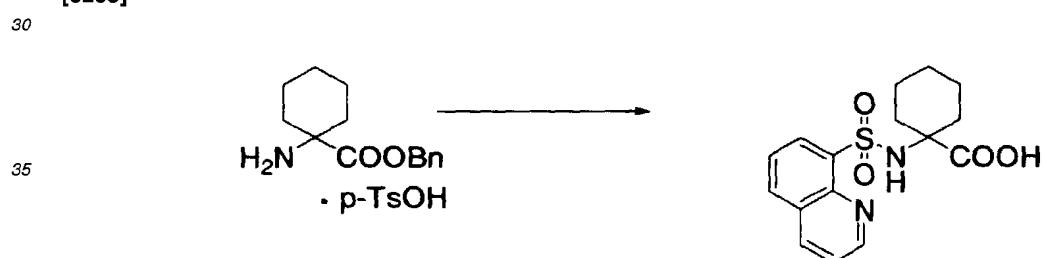
20

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.89 - 0.96 (6H, m), 1.15 - 1.37 (3H, m), 1.49 - 1.79 (8H, m), 2.00 - 2.07 (1H, m), 3.10 - 3.32 (2H, m), 3.84 (1H, br-s), 4.06 - 4.81 (1/2H, m), 4.15 - 4.18 (1/2H, m), 5.16 (1/2H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.23 (1/2H, br-s), 6.89 (1/2H, br-s), 6.95 (1/2H, br-s)

25 Reference Example 24

Synthesis of 1-[N-(quinoline-8-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid

30 [0209]



40

[0210] The same procedure as in Reference Example 21 was repeated except that the 4-nitrobenzenesulfonylchloride was replaced by 4.5g of quinoline-8-sulfonylchloride, whereby 4.9g of the captioned 1-[N-(quinoline-8-sulfonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was obtained in a yield of 57.7%.

45

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.08 - 1.24 (4H, m), 1.33 - 1.37 (2H, m), 1.85 - 1.86 (4H, m), 7.54 (1H, dd,  $J=4\text{Hz}, 8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.69 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 8.01 (1H, dd,  $J=2\text{Hz}, 8\text{Hz}$ ), 8.26 (1H, dd,  $J=1\text{Hz}, 8\text{Hz}$ ), 8.31 (1H, dd,  $J=1\text{Hz}, 8\text{Hz}$ ), 9.01 (1H, dd,  $J=2\text{Hz}, 4\text{Hz}$ )

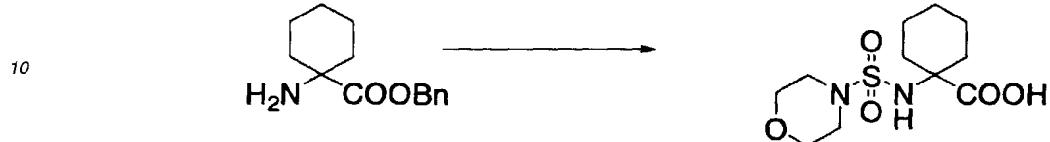
50

55

## Reference Example 25

Synthesis of 1-[N-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid

5 [0211]



20 [0212] Under an ice-cooled, dichloromethane solution containing 12ml (0.15mol) of sulfonylchloride was cooled dichloromethane solution containing 21ml (0.15mol) of triethylamine and 13ml (0.15mol) of morpholine was added dropwise over a period one hour. After stirring for 2hour, the reaction mixture was washed cooled-0.1N hydrochloric acid and saturated brine and then was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue thus obtained was chromatographed on silica gel column for purification, whereby 20.54g of morpholine-4-sulfonylchloride was obtained.

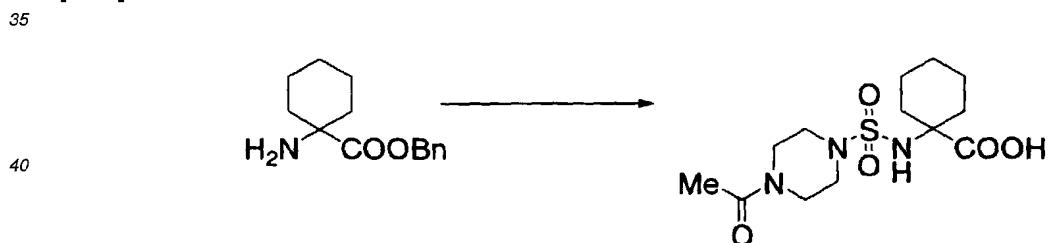
25 [0213] Subsequently, the same procedure as in Reference Example 8 was repeated except that the 4-(t-butoxycarbonylamino)piperazine-1-carbonylchloride was replaced by 3.65g of said morpholine-4-sulfonylchloride, whereby 0.98g of the captioned 1-[N-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was obtained in a yield of 16%.

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.30 - 1.42 (1H, m), 1.58 - 1.62 (5H, m), 1.90 - 2.00 (4H, m), 3.23 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.73 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.62 (1H, s)

30 Reference Example 26

Synthesis of 1-[N-[(4-acetyl)piperazine-1-sulfonyl)]amino] cyclohexanecarboxylic acid

[0214]



50 [0215] The same procedure as in Reference Example 25 was repeated except that the morpholine was replaced by 5.53g of 1-acetyl piperazine sulfonylchloride, whereby 1.99g of the captioned 1-[N-[(4-acetyl)piperazine-1-sulfonyl)]amino]cyclohexane-carboxylic add was obtained in a yield of 23%.

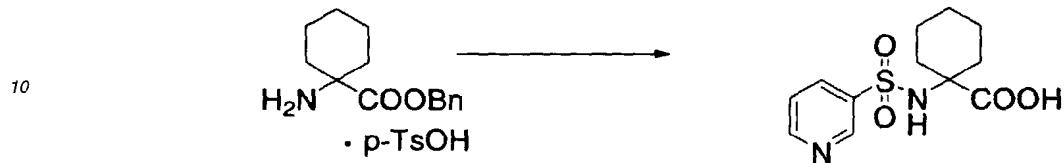
1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.30 - 1.40 (1H, m), 1.48 - 1.70 (5H, m), 1.80 - 2.00 (4H, m), 2.10 (3H, s), 3.18 (2H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 3.23 (2H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 3.52 (2H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 3.66 (2H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.14 (1H, s)

55

## Reference Example 27

Synthesis of 1-[N-(pyridine-3-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid

5 [0216]



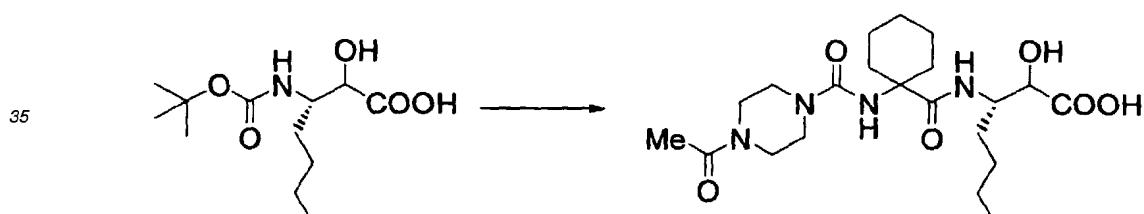
[0217] The same procedure as in Reference Example 21 was repeated except that the 4-nitrobenzenesulfonylchloride was replaced by 2.74g of pyridine-3-sulfonylchloride, whereby 1.60g of the captioned 1-[N-(pyridine-3-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane-carboxylic acid was obtained in a yield of 28%.

20 1H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.18 - 1.40 (4H, m), 1.44 - 1.54 (2H, m), 1.70 - 1.72 (4H, m), 7.54 (1H, dd, J=5Hz, 8Hz), 8.16 (1H, dd, J=2Hz, 8Hz), 8.75 (1H, dd, J=1Hz, 5Hz), 8.94 (1H, d, J = 2Hz)

## Reference Example 28

25 Synthesis of (2RS, 3S)-2-hydroxy-3-[N-[1-[N-(4-acetylpirperazine-1-carbonyl) amino]cyclohexanecarbonyl]amino]heptanoic acid

30 [0218]



[0219] The same procedure as in Reference Example 17 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was replaced by 595mg of 1-[N-(4-acetylpirperazine-1-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid synthesized in Reference Example 10, whereby 1.0g of the captioned (2RS, 3S)-2-hydroxy-3-[N-[1-[N-(4-acetylpirperazine-1-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarbonyl]amino]heptanoic acid was obtained in a yield of 99%.

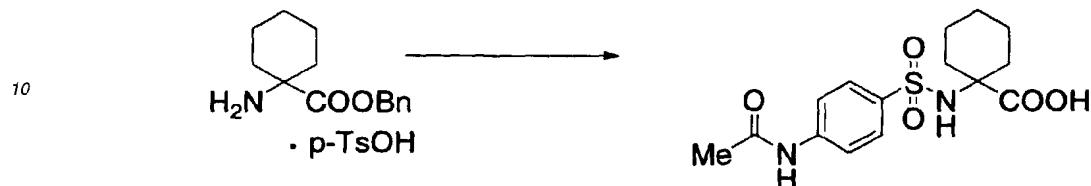
50 1H-NMR (d-DMSO, δ) : 0.80-0.89 (3H, m), 1.18- 1.72 (16H, m), 1.92- 2.03 (3H, s), 3.29 - 4.19 (11H, m), 6.29 (1/2H, s), 6.31 (1/2H, s), 7.15 - 7.50 (1H, m)

55

## Reference Example 29

Synthesis of 1-[N-(4-acetylaminobenzenesulfonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxylic acid

5 [0220]



20 [0221] The same procedure as in Reference Example 21 was repeated except that the 4-methoxybenzenesulfonylchloride was replaced by 11.7g of 4-acetylaminobenzenesulfonylchloride, whereby 11.5g of phenylmethyl 1-[N-(4-acetylaminobenzenesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate was synthesized.

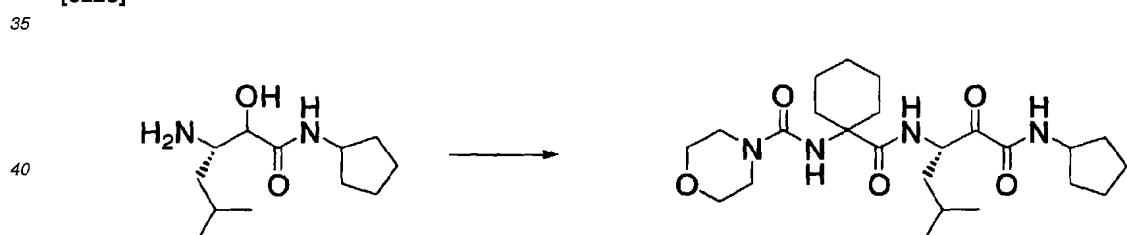
25 [0222] The same procedure as in Reference Example 8 was repeated except that the phenylmethyl 1-[N-(4-acetylaminobenzenesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate was replaced by 11.5g of said phenylmethyl 1-[N-(4-acetylaminobenzenesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate, whereby 8.7g of the captioned 1-[N-(4-acetylaminobenzenesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was obtained in a yield of 97%.

30  $^1\text{H-NMR} (\text{CDCl}_3, \delta)$  : 1.13 - 1.31 (6H, m), 1.61 - 1.66 (2H, m), 1.76 - 1.80 (2H, m), 2.08 (3H, s), 7.68 - 7.73 (5H, m), 10.29 (1H, s)

## Example 51

35 Synthesis of N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-methyl-3-hexyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

40 [0223]



50 [0224] The same procedure as in Example 1 was repeated except that the (2RS, 3S)-N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide was replaced by 571mg of (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-methylhexanamide synthesized in Reference Example 20, whereby 689mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-methyl-3-hexyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 59%.

55  $^1\text{H-NMR} (\text{CDCl}_3, \delta)$  : 0.94 (3H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 0.99 (3H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.28 - 1.80 (14H, m), 1.86 - 2.15 (7H, m), 3.38 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.10 - 4.21 (1H, m), 4.42 (1H, s), 5.19 - 5.25 (1H, m), 6.80 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.90 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3840, 2360, 1732, 1334, 1150, 1072, 1016  
Rf : 0.54

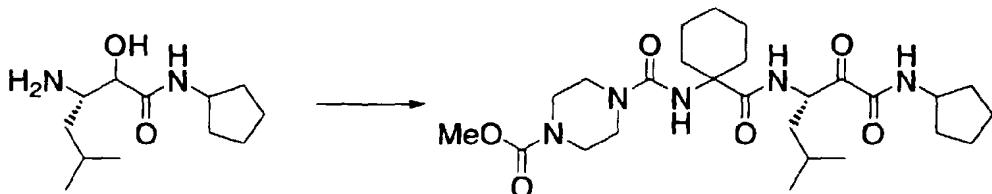
## Example 52

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-methyl-3-hexyl]-1-[N-(4-methoxycarbonyl) piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide

5

[0225]

10



15

[0226] The same procedure as in Example 5 was repeated except that the (*2RS, 3S*)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide was replaced by 343mg of (*2RS, 3S*)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-methylhexanamide synthesized in Reference Example 20, whereby 416mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-methyl-3-hexyl]-1-[N-(4-methoxycarbonyl) piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 53%.

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.93 (3H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 0.99 (3H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.23 - 1.50 (6H, m), 1.55 - 1.78 (8H, m), 1.83 - 2.14 (7H, m), 3.37 - 3.45 (4H, m), 3.53 (4H, br-s), 3.73 (3H, s), 4.10 - 4.21 (1H, m), 4.44 (1H, s), 5.19 - 5.25 (1H, m), 6.80 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.84 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3392, 2872, 1372, 1286, 1192, 1172, 1118

Rf :

0.54

30

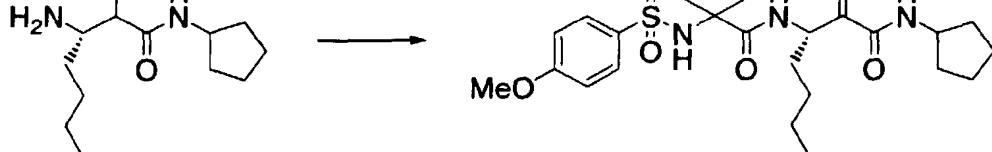
## Example 53

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl) amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

35

[0227]

40



45

[0228] The same procedure as in Example 2 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid was replaced 450mg of 1-[N-(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl) amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid synthesized in Reference Example 21, whereby 407mg of captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield 56%.

55  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 - 0.92 (3H, m), 1.24 - 1.52 (13H, m), 1.65 - 1.76 (4H, m), 1.85 - 2.05 (7H, m), 4.23 (3H, s), 4.98 (1H, s), 4.16 - 4.21 (1H, m), 5.08 (1H, ddd,  $J=5\text{Hz}, 8\text{Hz}, 13\text{Hz}$ ), 6.85 (1H, d,  $J = 8\text{Hz}$ ), 6.93 (2H, dd,  $J=2\text{Hz}, 7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.04 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.80 (2H, dd,  $J=2\text{Hz}, 7\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3330, 2954, 1664, 1498, 1455, 1328, 1259, 1149

Rf :

0.34

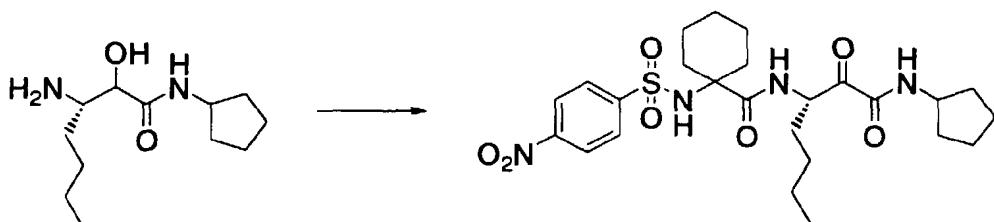
## Example 54

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(4-nitrobenzenesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

5

[0229]

10



15

20 [0230] The same procedure as in Example 53 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid was replaced by 463mg of 1-[N-(4-nitrobenzenesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid synthesized in Reference Example 22, whereby 266mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(4-nitrobenzenesulfonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 30%.

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.22- 1.39 (6H, m), 1.44 - 1.51 (5H, m), 1.62 - 1.72 (5H, m), 1.85 - 2.05 (8H, m), 4.15 - 4.24 (1H, m), 5.11 (1H, ddd,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ , 8Hz, 13Hz), 6.10 (1H, s), 6.92 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.13 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 8.10 (2H, d,  $J=9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.33 (2H, d,  $J=9\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3347, 2954, 1664, 1531, 1349, 1168  
Rf :

30

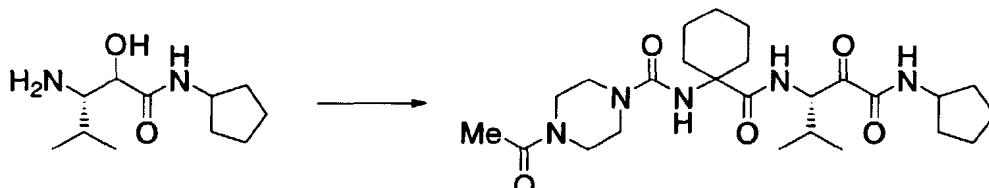
## Example 55

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-4-methyl-3-pentyl]-1-[N-[*(4*-acetyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

35

[0231]

40



45

50 [0232] The same procedure as in Example 6 was repeated except that the (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide was replaced by 321mg of (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-4-methylpentanamide synthesized in Reference Example 15, whereby 190mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-4-methyl-3-pentyl]-1-[N-[*(4*-acetyl)piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 26%.

55  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.84 (3H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.01 (3H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.28 - 1.50 (6H, m), 1.66 - 1.75 (5H, m), 1.86 - 2.20 (7H, m), 2.13 (3H, s), 2.35 - 2.45 (1H, m), 3.37 - 3.51 (2H, m), 3.47 - 3.53 (4H, m), 3.65 - 3.71 (2H, m), 4.08-4.20(1H, m), 4.51 (1H, s), 5.15 (1H, dd,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ , 8Hz), 6.82 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.90 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3856, 3760, 2108, 1730, 1468, 1374, 1200

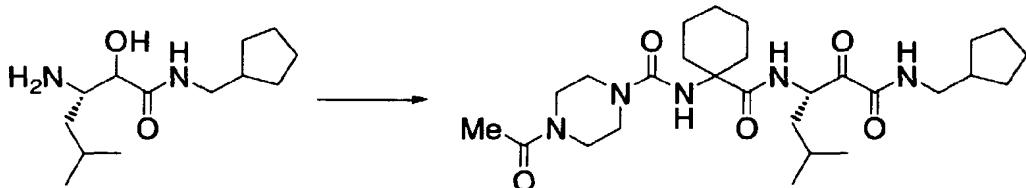
Rf : 0.67

## Example 56

5 Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylmethylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-methyl-3-hexyl]-1-[N-(4-acetylpirperazine-1-carbo-  
nyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0233]

10



15

20

[0234] The same procedure as in Example 6 was repeated except that the (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide was replaced by 343mg of the (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentylmethyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-methylhexanamide synthesized in Reference Example 23, whereby 304mg of captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylmethylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-methyl-3-hexyl]-1-[N-(4-acetylpirperazine-1-carbo-nyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield 47%.

25

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.93 (3H, d, J=6Hz), 0.98 (3H, d, J=6Hz), 1.15 - 1.43 (6H, m), 1.52 - 1.77 (10H, m), 1.84 - 1.92 (2H, m), 2.02 - 2.10 (3H, m), 2.13 (3H, s), 3.10 - 3.16 (1H, m), 3.20 - 3.24 (2H, m), 3.38 - 3.40 (2H, m), 3.50 (4H, d, J=2Hz), 3.67 - 3.70 (2H, m), 4.53 (1H, s), 5.19 - 5.24 (1H, m), 6.93 (1H, t, J=5Hz), 7.78 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

30

IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3343, 2950, 1654, 1631, 1251

Rf : 0.56

35

## Example 57

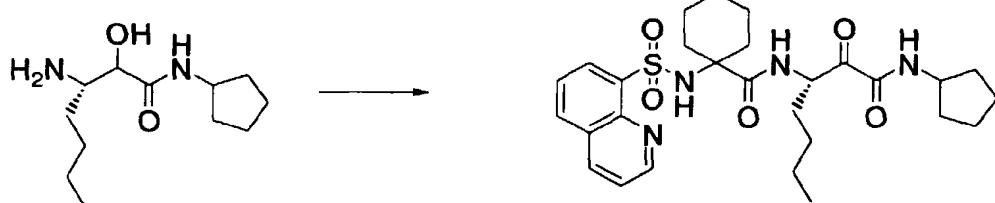
30

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(quinoline-8-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0235]

40

45



50

55

[0236] The same procedure as in Example 53 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid was replaced by 669mg of 1-[N-(quinoline-8-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid synthesized in Reference Example 24, whereby 520mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(quinoline-8-sulfonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 48%.

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.91 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.24- 1.49 (9H, m), 1.58 - 1.74 (7H, m), 1.86 - 2.08 (8H, m), 4.17 - 4.22 (1H,

m), 5.24 - 5.30 (1H, m), 6.86 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.09 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J=7Hz), 7.59 - 7.66 (2H, m), 8.05 (1H, d, J=7Hz), 8.31 - 8.36 (2H, m), 9.09 (1H, dd, J=2Hz, 4Hz)

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3340, 3266, 2954, 2935, 2857, 1679, 1644, 1508, 1324, 1170, 1143  
Rf : 0.53

5

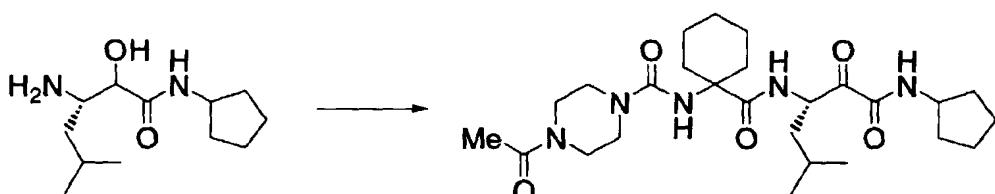
## Example 58

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-methyl-3-hexyl]-1-[N-[4-acetyl]piperazine-1-carbo-  
nonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

10

[0237]

15



20

[0238] The same procedure as in Example 6 was repeated except that the (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide was replaced by 343mg of (2RS, 3S)-N-cyclopentyl-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-methylhexanamide synthesized in Reference Example 20, whereby 345mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-methyl-3-hexyl]-1-[N-[4-acetyl]piperazine-1-carbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 44%.

25

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 0.94 (3H, d, J=7Hz), 0.97 (3H, d, J=7Hz), 1.25 - 1.57 (6H, m), 1.58 - 1.80 (8H, m), 1.85 - 2.20 (7H, m), 2.13 (3H, s), 3.37 - 3.41 (2H, m), 3.47 - 3.51 (4H, m), 3.66 - 3.70 (2H, m), 4.10 - 4.20 (1H, m), 4.52 (1H, s), 5.19 - 5.25 (1H, m), 6.82 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.78 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

30

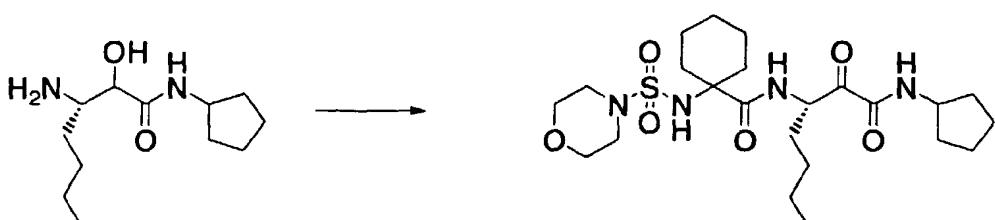
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3904, 1730, 1370, 1286, 1202, 1172, 1104  
Rf : 0.62

## Example 59

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

40 [0239]

45



50

[0240] The same procedure as in Example 2 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-  
nonyl)]amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid was replaced by 0.49g of 1-[N-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane car-  
boxylic acid synthesized in Reference Example 25, whereby 0.64g of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-  
dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 76%.

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7H), 1.20 - 1.50 (8H, m), 1.58 - 1.80 (9H, m), 1.90- 2.10 (7H, m), 3.22 (4H, t,

J=4Hz), 3.72 (4H, t, J=4Hz), 4.14 - 4.20 (1H, m), 4.54 (1H, s), 5.21 - 5.26 (1H, m), 6.82 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 6.93 (1H, d, J=8Hz)

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3336, 3270, 2956, 2931, 2861, 1725, 1671, 1521, 1454  
Rf : 0.47

5

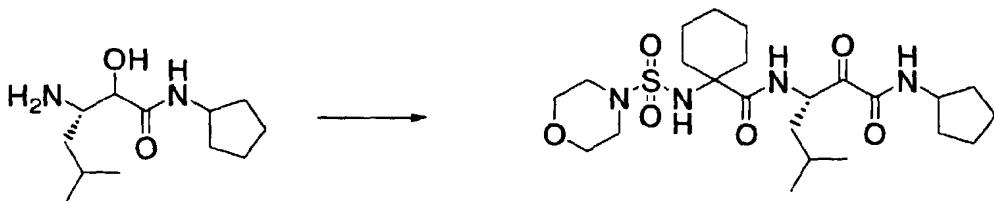
## Example 60

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-methyl-3-hexyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

10

[0241]

15



20

[0242] The same procedure as in Example 51 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carboxylic acid was replaced by 0.49g of 1-[N-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid synthesized in Reference Example 25, whereby 0.63g of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-methyl-3-hexyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 74%.

25

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 0.95 (3H, d, J=6Hz), 1.01 (3H, d, J=6Hz), 1.20 - 1.80 (15H, m), 1.90 - 2.10 (6H, m), 3.22 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.10 - 4.20 (1H, m), 4.51 (1H, s), 5.20- 5.30 (1H, m), 6.82 (1H, d, J=7Hz), 6.86 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

30

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3394, 3340, 3261, 2958, 2865, 1725, 1671, 1523, 1454  
Rf : 0.48

35

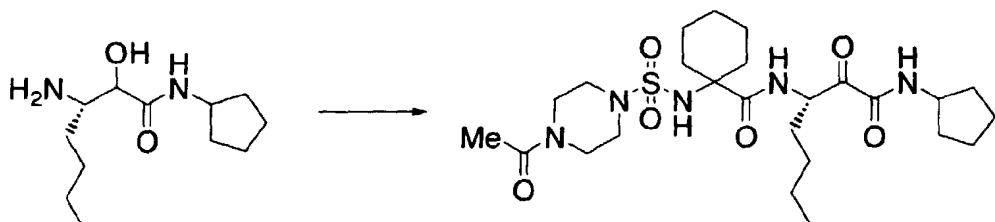
## Example 61

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(4-acetylpirperazine-1-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

40

[0243]

45



50

55

[0244] The same procedure as in Example 59 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid was replaced by 0.5g of 1-[N-(4-acetylpirperazine-1-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid synthesized in Reference Example 26, whereby 0.35g of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(4-acetylpirperazine-1-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 43%.

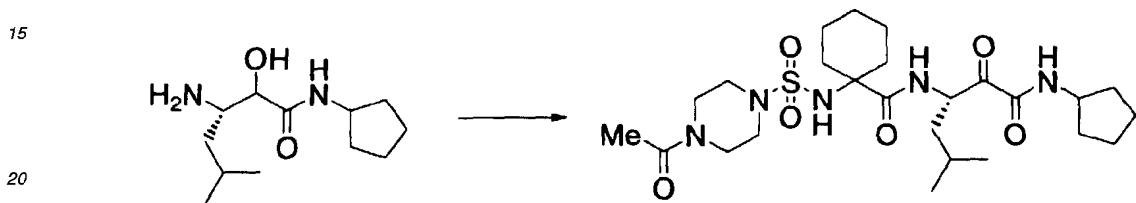
EP 1 008 592 A2

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.31 - 1.80 (17H, m), 1.88 - 2.10 (7H, m), 2.11 (3H, s), 3.20 - 3.30 (4H, m), 3.50 - 3.57 (2H, m), 3.60 - 3.70 (2H, m), 4.10 - 4.20 (1H, m), 4.70 (1H, s), 5.20 - 5.25 (1H, m), 6.86 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 6.91 (1H, d, J=8Hz)  
 5 IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3334, 3266, 2956, 2933, 2867, 1727, 1668, 1646, 1525, 1450  
 Rf : 0.60

Example 62

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-methyl-3-hexyl]-1-[N-(4-acetylpirperazine-1-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide  
 10

[0245]



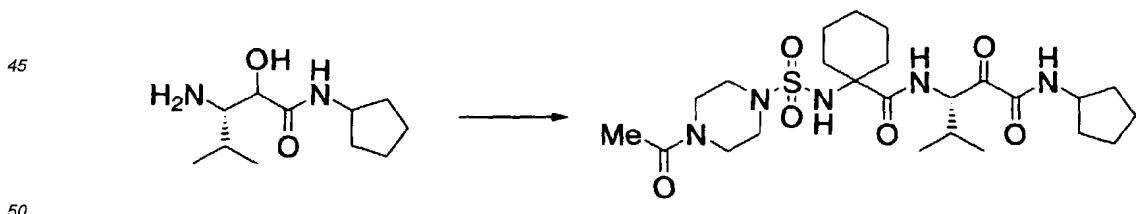
25 [0246] The same procedure as in Example 60 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(4-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl))amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid was replaced by 0.5g of 1-[N-(4-acetylpirperazine-1-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid synthesized in Reference Example 26, whereby 0.4g of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-5-methyl-3-hexyl]-1-[N-(4-acetylpirperazine-1-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 50%.

30 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.95 (3H, d, J=6Hz), 1.00 (3H, d, J=6Hz), 1.30 - 2.10 (21H, m), 2.11 (3H, s), 3.20 - 3.30 (4H, m), 3.50 - 3.57 (2H, m), 3.60 - 3.70 (2H, m), 4.10 - 4.20 (1H, m), 4.51 (1H, s), 5.20 - 5.30 (1H, m), 6.84 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 6.87 (1H, d, J=8Hz)  
 IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3340, 3266, 2956, 2869, 1727, 1671, 1641, 1521, 1430  
 Rf : 0.61

35 Example 63

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-4-methyl-3-pentyl]-1-[N-(4-acetylpirperazine-1-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide  
 40

[0247]



55 [0248] The same procedure as in Example 15 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(4-(morpholine-4-carbonyl))amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid was replaced by 0.5g of 1-[N-(4-acetylpirperazine-1-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid synthesized in Reference Example 26, whereby 0.41g of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-4-methyl-3-pentyl]-1-[N-(4-acetylpirperazine-1-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 50%.

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.88 (3H, d, J=7Hz), 1.01 (3H, d, J=7Hz), 1.30 - 1.80 (12H, m), 1.90 - 2.05 (6H, m), 2.11 (3H, s), 2.36 - 2.43 (1H, m), 3.20 - 3.25 (4H, m), 3.46 - 3.51 (2H, m), 3.60 - 3.70 (2H, m), 4.13 - 4.18 (1H, m), 4.64 (1H, s), 5.12 - 5.15 (1H, m), 6.86 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.00 (1H, d, J=8Hz)

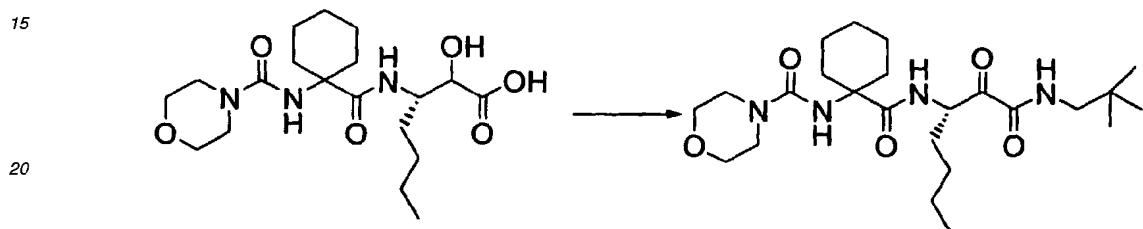
IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3384, 3261, 2958, 2865, 1737, 1670, 1633, 1536, 1508, 1450

5 Rf : 0.63

Example 64

Synthesis of N-[(S)-1-[N-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0249]



25

[0250] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 174mg of neopentylamine, whereby 367mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1-[N-(2,2-dimethyl-propyl)amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 38%.

30 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.88- 0.90 (3H, m), 0.92 (9H, s), 1.08 - 1.42 (7H, m), 1.65 - 1.71 (4H, m), 1.86 - 1.99 (3H, m), 2.00- 2.12 (2H, m), 3.04 - 3.15 (2H, m), 3.39 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.46 (1H, s), 5.18 (1H, ddd, J=5Hz, 7Hz, 8Hz), 6.96 (1H, t, J=6Hz), 7.95 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3340, 2958, 2929, 1677, 1608, 1531, 1261, 1116

Rf : 0.48

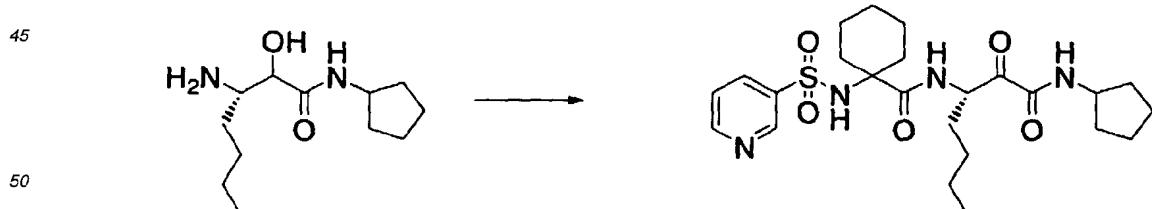
35

Example 65

Synthesis of N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(pyridine-3-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

40

[0251]



55

[0252] The same procedure as in Example 53 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid was replaced by 1.1g of 1-[N-(pyridine-3-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid synthesized in Reference Example 27, whereby 248mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-

3-heptyl]-1-[N-(pyridine-3-sulfonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 13%.

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.86- 0.93 (3H, m), 1.26- 1.36 (7H, m), 1.47- 1.51 (5H, m), 1.60 - 1.72 (5H, m), 1.84 - 2.06 (7H, m), 4.19 - 4.23 (1H, m), 4.98 - 5.04 (1H, m), 5.50 (1H, s), 6.93 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.01 (1H, dt, J=2Hz, 8Hz), 7.43 (1H, ddd, J=1Hz, 5Hz, 8Hz), 8.15 (1H, dt, J=2Hz, 8Hz), 8.75 (1H, dt, J=2Hz, 5Hz), 9.06 (1H, d, J=2Hz)

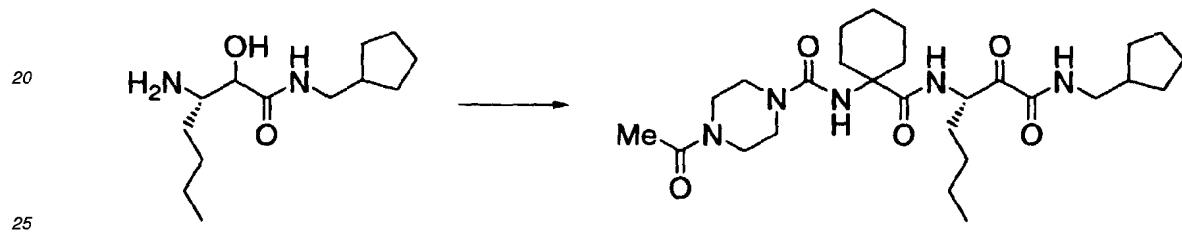
IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3355, 2956, 1668, 1525, 1170

Rf : 0.48

#### 10 Example 66

Synthesis of N-[{(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylmethylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(4-acetylpirazine-1-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

#### 15 [0253]



[0254] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the (2RS, 3S)-2-hydroxy-3-[N-[1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarbonyl] amino]heptanoic acid was replaced by 881mg of (2RS, 3S)-2-hydroxy-3-[N-[1-[N-(4-acetylpirazine-1-carbonyl) amino]cyclohexanecarbonyl]amino]heptanoic acid synthesized in Reference Example 28 and the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 496mg of cyclopentylmethylamine, whereby 64mg of the captioned N-[{(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylmethylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(4-acetylpirazine-1-carbonyl) amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 11%.

35 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.86 - 0.90 (3H, m), 1.17- 1.44 (9H, m), 1.53 - 1.77 (8H, m), 1.86 - 2.14 (10H, m), 3.22 (2H, dd, J=6Hz, 7Hz), 3.34 - 3.41 (2H, m), 3.45 - 3.51 (5H, m), 3.67 - 3.70 (2H, m), 4.52 (1H, s), 5.17 - 5.22 (1H, m), 6.90 (1H, t, J=6Hz), 7.79 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

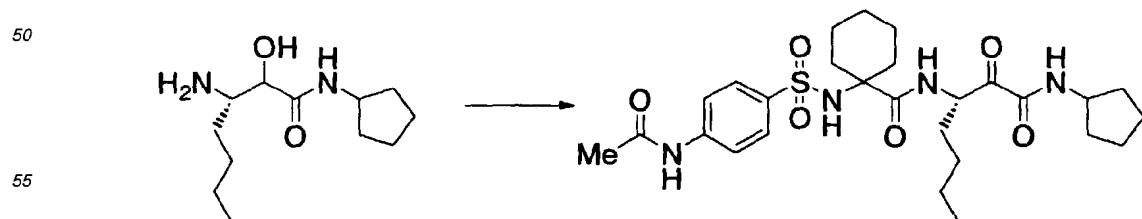
40 IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3353, 2952, 1629, 1529, 1444, 1250

Rf : 0.51

#### Example 67

Synthesis of N-[{(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(4-acetylaminobenzene-1-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

#### [0255]



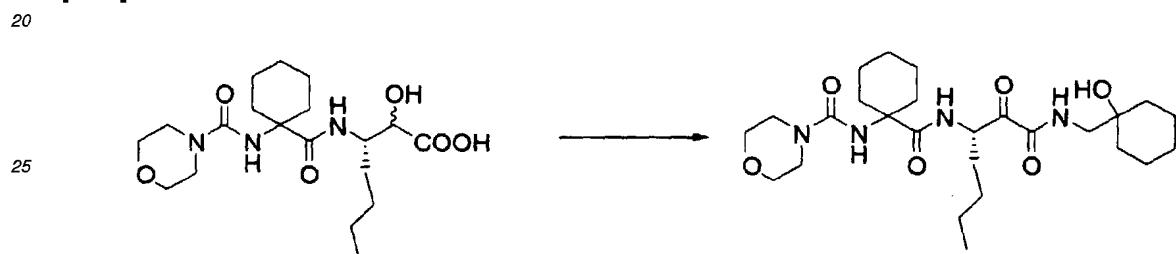
[0256] The same procedure as in Example 53 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid was replaced by 511mg of 1-[N-(4-acetylaminobenzenesulfonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxylic acid synthesized in Reference Example 29, whereby 526mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(4-acetylaminobenzene-1-sulfonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 63%.

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.85 - 0.87 (3H, m), 1.24- 1.35 (7H, m), 1.46- 1.60 (5H, m), 1.63 - 2.05 (12H, m), 2.23 (3H, s),  
 4.11 - 4.21 (1H, m), 4.90 - 4.95 (1H, m), 5.00 (1H, s), 6.98 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.08 (1H, d, J=8Hz),  
 7.55 (1H, s), 7.61 (2H, d, J=9Hz), 7.78 (2H, dd, J=2Hz, 7Hz)  
 IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3334, 2952, 1656, 1592, 1531, 1402, 1324, 1151, 1095  
 Rf : 0.58

## Example 68

Synthesis of N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(1-hydroxycyclohexylmethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

## [0257]



30

[0258] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 258mg of 1-hydroxycyclohexylmethylamine, whereby 140mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(1-hydroxycyclohexylmethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 18%.

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.26 - 1.44 (11H, m), 1.52 - 1.71 (9H, m), 1.84 - 1.97 (3H, m), 2.04 - 2.11 (3H, m), 3.30 (2H, d, J=6Hz), 3.38 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.71 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.48 (1H, s), 5.06 - 5.11 (1H, m), 7.18 (1H, bs), 7.90 (1H, d, J=7Hz)  
 40 IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 2931, 1664, 1631, 1529  
 Rf : 0.65

45

50

55

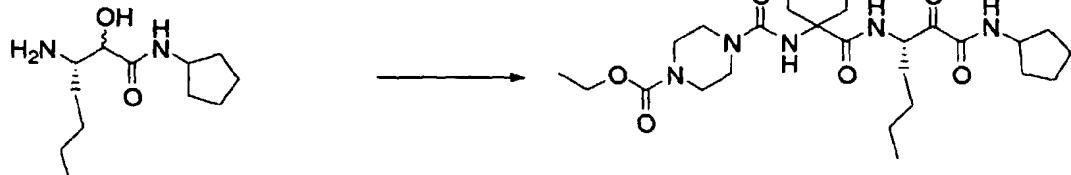
## Example 69

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-[*(4*-ethoxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbo-*n*yl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

5

[0259]

10



15

20

[0260] The same procedure as in Example 2 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-*n*yl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was replaced 982mg of 1-[N-[*(4*-ethoxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbo-*n*yl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid synthesized by the same procedure as in Reference Example 8 , whereby 767mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-[*(4*-ethoxycarbonyl)piperazine-1-carbo-*n*yl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 48%.

25

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 - 1.51 (12H, m), 1.55 - 1.73 (8H, m), 1.82 - 2.04 (5H, m), 2.05 - 2.14 (2H, m), 3.37 - 3.42 (4H, m), 3.51 - 3.53 (4H, m), 4.13 - 4.19 (3H, m), 4.48 (1H, s), 5.18 (1H, ddd,  $J=12\text{Hz}, 7\text{Hz}, 5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.81 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.88 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3299, 2931, 1650, 1523

Rf : 0.49

30

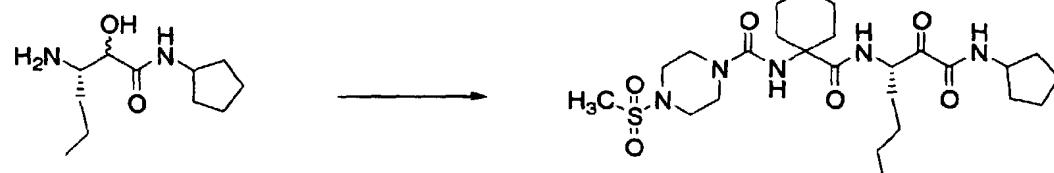
## Example 70

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-[*(4*-methylsulfonyl)piperazine-1-carbo-*n*yl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

35

[0261]

40



45

50

[0262] The same procedure as in Example 2 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-*n*yl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was replaced by the 667mg of 1-[N-[*(4*-methylsulfonyl)piperazine-1-carbo-*n*yl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid synthesized by same procedure as in Reference Example 8 , whereby 791mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-[*(4*-methylsulfonyl)piperazine-1-carbo-*n*yl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 73%.

55

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.23 - 1.50 (8H, m), 1.58 - 1.80 (9H, m), 1.83 - 2.18 (7H, m), 3.10 (3H, s), 3.26 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.54 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.11 - 4.21 (1H, m), 4.54 (1H, s), 5.19 (1H, ddd,  $J=12\text{Hz}, 7\text{Hz}, 5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.80(1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.71 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3318, 2954, 2933, 1654, 1529

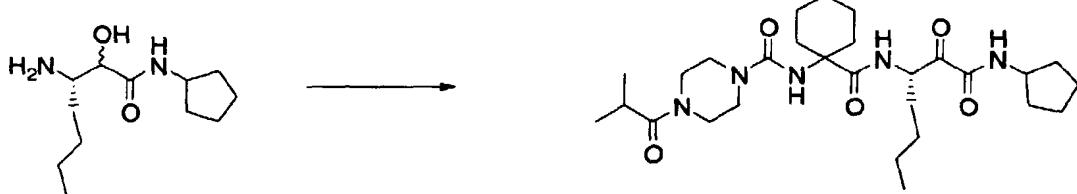
Rf : 0.62

## Example 71

5 Synthesis of N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-[(4-isobutyryl)piperazine-1-carbo-  
nyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0263]

10



20

[0264] The same procedure as in Example 2 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-nyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was replaced by the 416mg of 1-[N-[(4-isobutyryl)piperazine-1-carbo-nyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid synthesized by the same procedure as in Reference Example 8, whereby 349mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-[(4-isobutyryl)piperazine-1-carbo-nyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 51%.

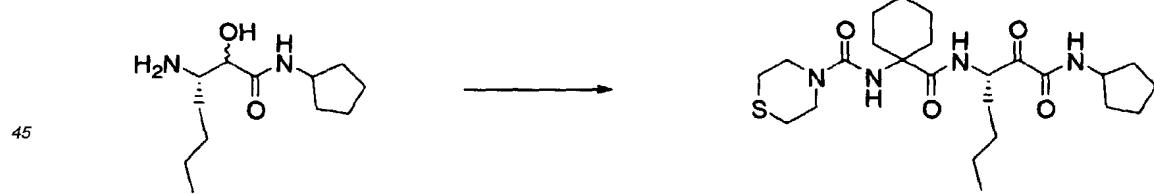
1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.14 (6H, d, J=9Hz), 1.21 - 2.18 (24H, m), 2.78 - 2.82(1H, m), 3.30 - 3.70 (8H, m), 4.10 - 4.20 (1H, m), 4.48 (1H, s), 5.18 (1H, ddd, J=12Hz, 7Hz, 5Hz), 6.79 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.81 (1H, d, J=7Hz)  
IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3332, 3266, 2960, 2861, 1733, 1666, 1614  
Rf : 0.54

## Example 72

35 Synthesis of N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(thiamorpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane-  
carboxamide

[0265]

40



50

[0266] The same procedure as in Example 2 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-nyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was replaced by 348mg of 1-[N-(thiamorpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane-  
carboxylic acid synthesized by the same procedure as in Reference Example 5, whereby 333mg of the captioned N-[(S)-  
1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-(N-(thiamorpholine-4-carbonyl)amino)cyclohexanecarboxamide was  
55 obtained in a yield of 53%.

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.20 - 2.20 (24H, m), 2.60 - 2.70 (4H, m), 3.65 - 3.80 (4H, m), 4.05 - 4.10 (1H, m), 4.42 (1H, s), 5.18 (1H, ddd, J=12Hz, 7Hz, 5Hz), 6.79 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.94 (1H, d,

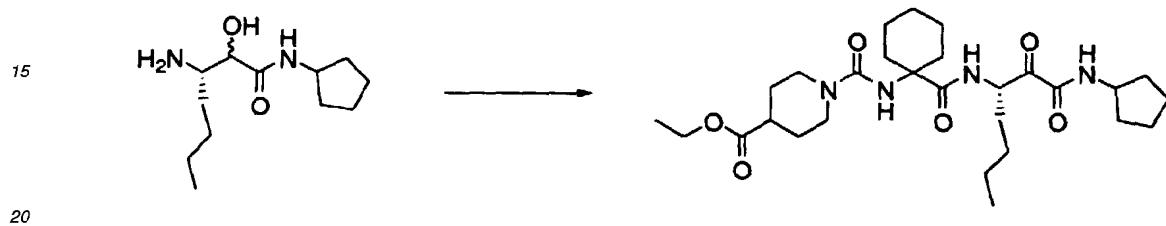
*J*=7Hz)

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3320, 2952, 2933, 2856, 1727, 1648, 1623, 1517  
 Rf : 0.41

## 5 Example 73

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-[4-ethoxycarbonyl)piperidine-1-carbo-  
 nyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

## 10 [0267]



[0268] The same procedure as in Example 2 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-  
 nyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was replaced by 979mg of 1-[N-[4-ethoxycarbonyl)piperidine-1-carbo-  
 nyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid synthesized by the same procedure as in Reference Example 8, whereby  
 815mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-[4-ethoxycarbonyl)piperidine-1-carbo-  
 nyl]amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 50%.

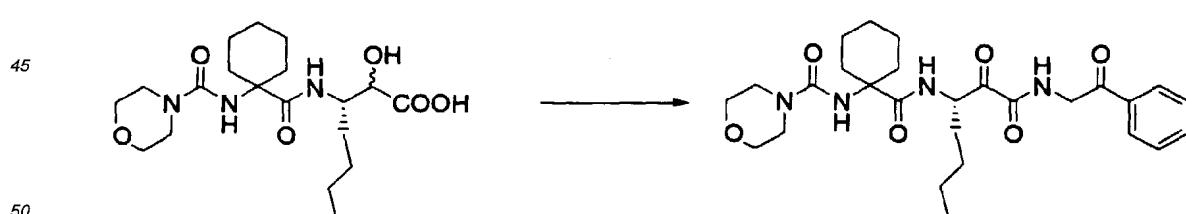
30 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t, *J*=7Hz), 1.26 (3H, t, *J*=7Hz), 1.21 - 2.18 (28H, m), 2.50 (1H, tt, *J*=10Hz, 4Hz), 2.90 -  
 3.05 (2H, m), 3.80 - 3.95 (2H, m), 4.05 - 4.12 (3H, m), 4.44 (1H, s), 5.19 (1H, ddd, *J*=12Hz, 7Hz,  
 5Hz), 6.85 (1H, d, *J*=9Hz), 8.04 (1H, d, *J*=7Hz)

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3372, 2954, 2859, 1731, 1656, 1544  
 Rf : 0.38

## 35 Example 74

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-  
 nyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

## 40 [0269]



[0270] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by  
 55 257mg of 2-aminoacetophenone hydrochloride and 304mg of triethylamine, whereby 364mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-  
 1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide  
 was obtained in a yield of 47%.

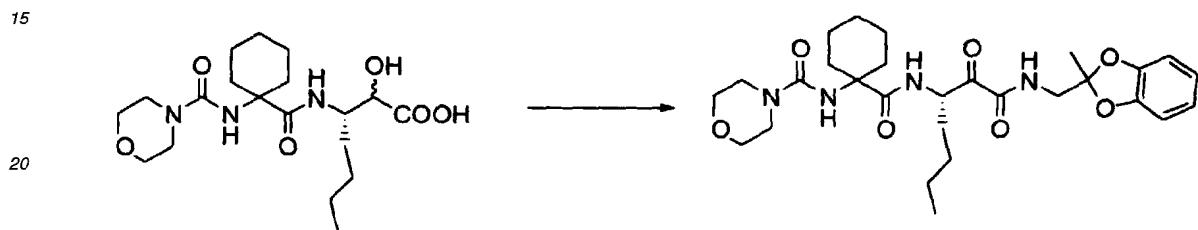
1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.89 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.26 - 1.43 (6H, m), 1.57 - 1.71 (5H, m), 1.85 - 2.18 (5H, m), 3.36 - 3.42 (4H, m), 3.68 - 3.74 (4H, m), 4.46 (1H, s), 4.73 (1H, dd, J=16Hz, 5Hz), 4.84 (1H, dd, J=16Hz, 5Hz), 5.22 - 5.28 (1H, m), 7.52 (2H, t, J=8Hz), 7.64 (1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.87 (1H, t, J=5Hz), 7.97 (2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.98 (1H, d, J=6Hz)

5 IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3288, 2929, 2857, 1677, 1629  
Rf : 0.61

## Example 75

10 Synthesis of N-[{(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(2-methyl-1,3-benzodioxolane-2-yl)methyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0271]



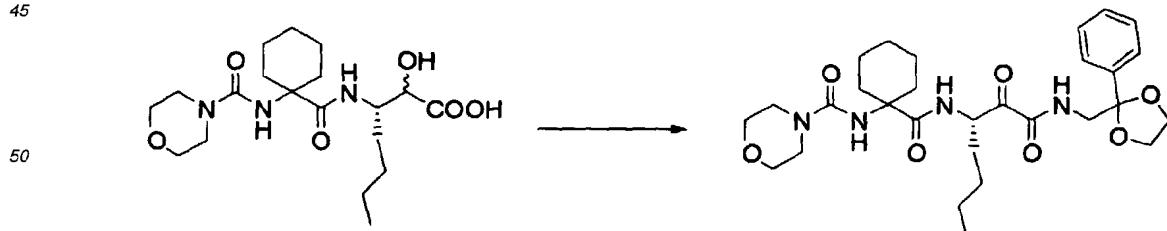
30 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.87 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.22- 1.42 (6H, m), 1.56 - 1.68 (5H, m), 1.65 (3H, s), 1.61 - 1.94 (3H, m), 2.03 - 2.13 (2H, m), 3.37 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.64 (1H, dd, J=12Hz, 6Hz), 3.71 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.78 (1H, dd, J=12Hz, 6Hz), 4.41 (1H, s), 5.15 - 5.22 (1H, m), 6.73 - 6.82 (4H, m), 7.54 (1H, t, J=5Hz), 7.94 (1H, d, J=6Hz)

35 IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3315, 2931, 2857, 1666, 1639  
Rf : 0.50

## Example 76

40 Synthesis of N-[{(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(2-phenyl-1,3-dioxolane-2-yl)methyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0273]



obtained in a yield of 66%.

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.21 - 1.42 (6H, m), 1.55 - 1.71 (5H, m), 1.83 - 1.97 (3H, m), 2.04 - 2.15 (2H, m), 3.38 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.61 (1H, dd, J=14Hz, 6Hz), 3.70 (1H, dd, J=14Hz, 6Hz), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.79 - 3.89 (2H, m), 4.00 - 4.10 (2H, m), 4.44 (1H, s), 5.12 - 5.18 (1H, m), 7.15 (1H, t, J=5Hz), 7.31 - 7.38 (3H, m), 7.45 - 7.56 (2H, m), 7.93 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

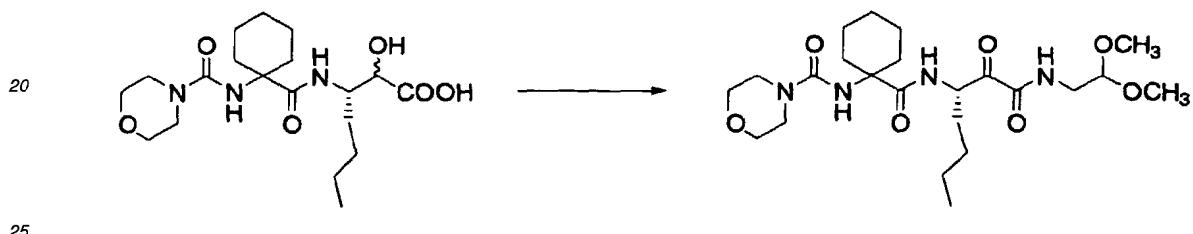
IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3313, 2954, 2931, 1689, 1650

Rf : 0.50

10 Example 77

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-[N-(2,2-dimethoxyethyl)amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

15 [0275]



[0276] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 158mg of 2,2-dimethoxyethanamine, whereby 391mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-[N-(2,2-dimethoxyethyl)amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 54%.

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.23 - 1.42 (6H, m), 1.57 - 1.69 (5H, m), 1.83 - 2.15 (5H, m), 3.35 - 3.51 (2H, m), 3.39 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.40 (6H, s), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.40 (1H, t, J=6Hz), 4.44 (1H, s), 5.16 - 5.24 (1H, m), 7.03 (1H, t, J=5Hz), 7.94 (1H, d, J=6Hz)

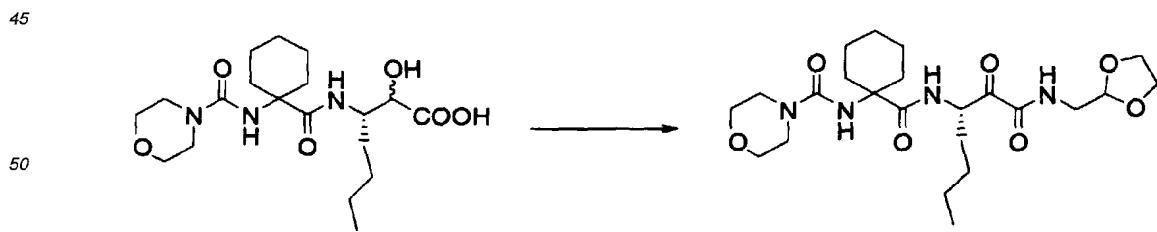
35 IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3332, 2931, 2857, 1675, 1631

Rf : 0.74

Example 78

40 Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[(1,3-dioxolane-2-yl)methyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0277]



[0278] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 155mg of 1-(1,3-dioxolane-2-yl)methanamine, whereby 352mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[(1,3-dioxolane-

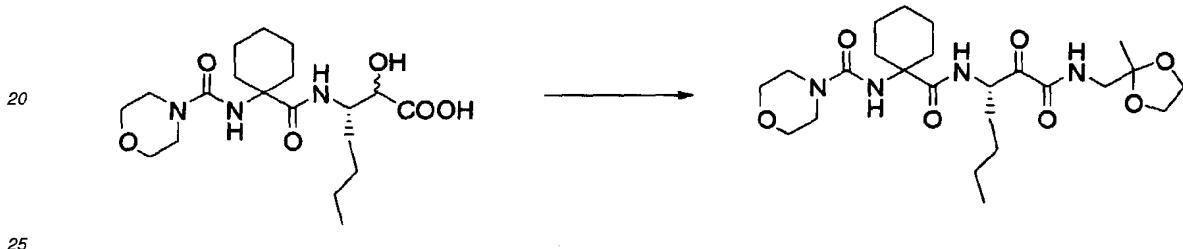
2-yl)methyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 49%.

5       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.22 - 1.44 (6H, m), 1.57 - 1.69 (5H, m), 1.82 - 2.15 (5H, m), 3.39 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.52 (2H, dd,  $J=6\text{Hz}, 4\text{Hz}$ ), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.85 - 4.04 (4H, m), 4.45 (1H, s), 5.00 (1H, t,  $J=4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.13 - 5.20 (1H, m), 7.06 (1H, t,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.95 (1H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ )  
 IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3320, 2931, 2857, 1677, 1648  
 Rf : 0.77

10     Example 79

Synthesis of N-[(S)-1-[N-[(2-methyl-1,3-dioxolane-2-yl)methyl]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

15     [0279]



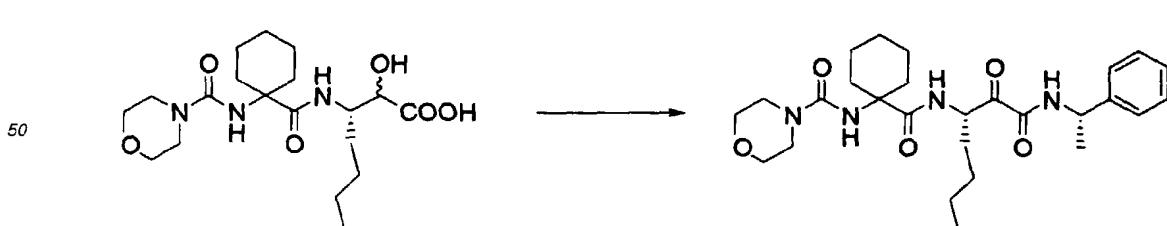
[0280] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 179mg of 1-(2-methyl-1,3-dioxolane-2-yl)methanamine, whereby 447mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1-[N-[(2-methyl-1,3-dioxolane-2-yl)methyl]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 60%.

30      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.22 - 1.42 (6H, m), 1.33 (3H, s), 1.50 - 1.71 (5H, m), 1.82 - 2.15 (5H, m), 3.39 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.39 - 3.49 (2H, m), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.93 - 4.02 (4H, m), 4.43 (1H, s), 5.15 - 5.22 (1H, m), 7.06 (1H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.96 (1H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ )  
 IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3428, 2929, 2857, 1660  
 Rf : 0.72

40     Example 80

45     Synthesis of N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-N-[(S)-(1-phenylethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0281]



[0282] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 164mg of (S)-1-phenylethylamine, whereby 601mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-N-[(S)-(1-phenylethyl)amino]-3-

heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 80%.

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.24 - 1.45 (8H, m), 1.53 (3H, d, J=7Hz), 1.58 - 1.70 (4H, m), 1.80 - 1.91 (2H, m), 2.02 - 2.14 (2H, m), 3.22 - 3.38 (4H, m), 3.68 - 3.72 (4H, m), 4.47 (1H, s), 5.03 - 5.07 (1H, m), 5.12 (1H, ddd, J=12Hz, 8Hz, 5Hz), 7.10 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.27 - 7.35 (5H, m), 7.95 (1H, d, J=8Hz)

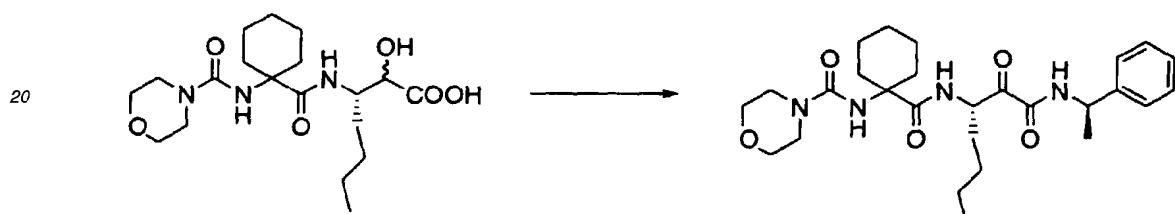
IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3376, 2931, 1654, 1546, 1511

Rf : 0.54

10 Example 81

Synthesis of N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-N-[(R)-(1-phenylethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

15 [0283]



20 [0284] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 164mg of (R)-1-phenylethylamine, whereby 587mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-N-[(R)-(1-phenylethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 78%.

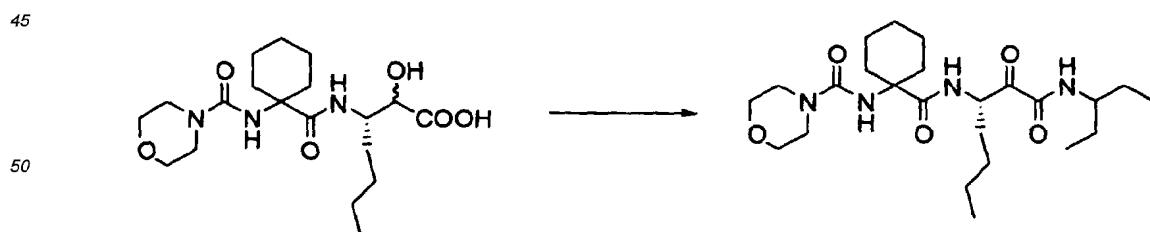
1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.86 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.13 - 1.45 (8H, m), 1.53 (3H, d, J=7Hz), 1.55 (4H, m), 1.80 - 2.00 (2H, m), 2.02 - 2.18 (2H, m), 3.35 - 3.38 (4H, m), 3.68 - 3.72 (4H, m), 4.47 (1H, s), 5.04 - 5.08 (1H, m), 5.12 (1H, ddd, J=12Hz, 7Hz, 5Hz), 7.11 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.25 - 7.37 (5H, m), 7.93 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

35 IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3367, 3307, 1650, 1550, 1511  
Rf : 0.54

Example 82

40 Synthesis of N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-3-pentylamino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclobexanecarboxamide

[0285]



45 [0286] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 131mg of 3-pentylamine, whereby 330mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-3-pentylamino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(mor-

pholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 46%.

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.86 - 0.91 (9H, m), 1.20 - 1.57 (13H, m), 1.64 - 1.74 (2H, m), 1.80 - 2.02 (3H, m), 2.16 - 2.17 (2H, m), 3.34 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.45 (1H, m), 5.19 - 5.24 (1H, m), 6.59 (1H, d, J=9Hz), 7.93 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

5 IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3316, 1654, 1513

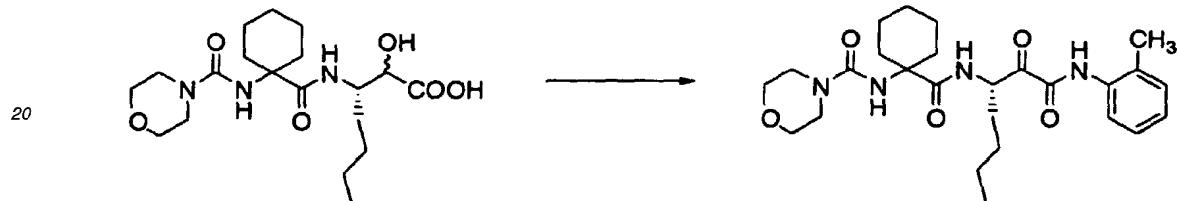
Rf : 0.51

### Example 83

10 Synthesis N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(2-methylphenyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane-carboxamide

#### [0287]

15



25

[0288] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 161mg of 2-methylaniline, whereby 445mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(2-methylphenyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane-carboxamide was obtained in a yield of 59%.

30

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.90 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.30 - 1.42 (6H, m), 1.62 - 1.76 (6H, m), 1.87 - 2.17 (5H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 3.37 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.69 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 5.24 - 5.29 (1H, m), 7.10 (1H, dt, J=7Hz, 1Hz), 7.20 (1H, d, J=7Hz), 7.23 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 8.07 (2H, d, J=8Hz), 8.64 (1H, s)

35 IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3386, 2929, 1685, 1643, 1527, 1457, 1255

Rf :

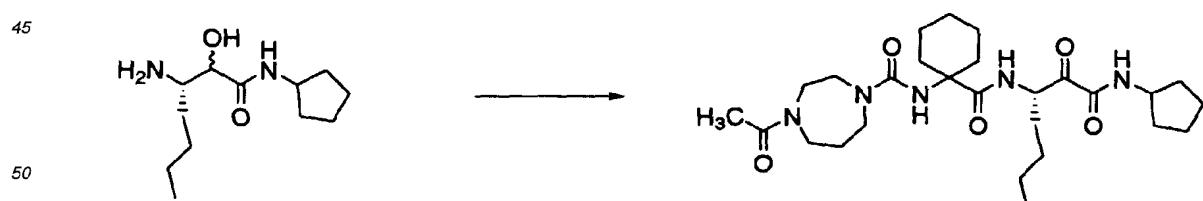
0.52

### Example 84

40 Synthesis of N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-[(4-acetyl)perhydro-4-azaazepine-1-carbo-nyl]amino]cyclohexane-carboxamide

#### [0289]

45



55

[0290] The same procedure as in Example 2 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane-carboxylic acid was replaced by 622mg of 1-[N-[(4-acetyl)perhydro-4-azaazepine-1-carbo-nyl]amino]cyclohexane-carboxylic acid synthesized by the same procedure as in Reference Example 8, whereby 502mg

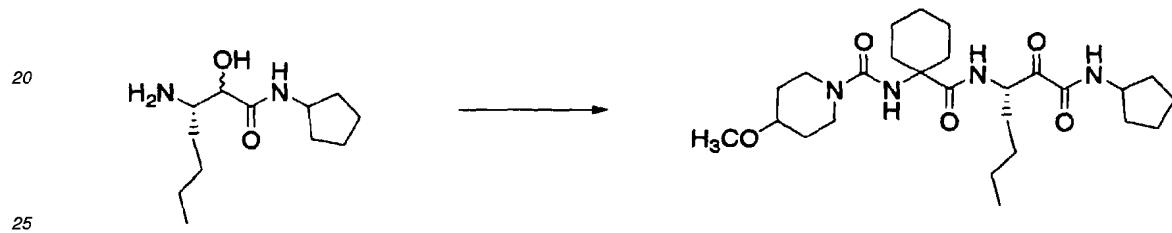
of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-[(4-acetyl)perhydro-4-azaazepine-1-carbo-  
nyl]amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 47%.

5       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 - 2.20 (29H, m), 3.40 - 3.80 (8H, m), 4.10 - 4.20 (1H, m), 4.44 (1H, s),  
5.18 - 5.23 (1H, m), 6.85 (1/2H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 6.88 (1/2H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.86 (1/2H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.95  
(1/2H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )  
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3397, 3363, 2954, 2935, 1664, 1629, 1527  
Rf : 0.62

10     Example 85

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-[(4-methoxy)piperidine-1-carbo-  
nyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

15     [0291]



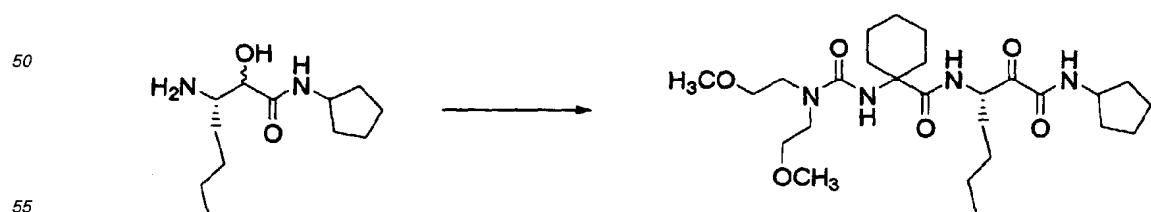
30     [0292] The same procedure as in Example 2 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-  
nyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was replaced by 568mg of 1-[N-[(4-methoxy)piperidine-1-carbo-  
nyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid synthesized by the same procedure as in Reference Example 8 , whereby  
512mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-[(4-methoxy)piperidine-1-carbo-  
nyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 51%.

35      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 - 2.18 (28H, m), 3.10 - 3.25 (2H, m), 3.36 (3H, s), 3.34 - 3.42 (1H, m),  
3.60 - 3.70 (2H, m), 4.10- 4.20 (1H, m), 4.45 (1H, s), 5.18 (1H, ddd,  $J=11\text{Hz}$ ,  $7\text{Hz}$ ,  $4\text{Hz}$ ), 6.80 (1H,  
d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 8.10 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )  
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3330, 2935, 1658, 1625, 1517  
Rf : 0.47

40     Example 86

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-[N,N-bis(2-methoxyethyl)aminocarbo-  
nyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

45     [0293]



[0294] The same procedure as in Example 2 was repeated except that the 604mg of 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was replaced by 1-[N-[N,N-bis(2-methoxyethyl)aminocarbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid synthesized by the same procedure as in Reference Example 5, whereby 456mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-[N,N-bis(2-methoxyethyl)aminocarbonyl]amino]cyclohexane-5-carboxamide was obtained in a yield of 43%.

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 - 2.10 (24H, m), 3.63 (3H, s), 3.69 (3H, s), 3.50 - 3.60 (8H, m), 4.10 - 4.20 (1H, m), 5.19 (1H, ddd,  $J=11\text{Hz}$ , 7Hz, 4Hz), 6.23 (1H, s), 6.80 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.97 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )  
 IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3361, 3257, 2952, 2859, 1724, 1646, 1517  
 Rf : 0.36

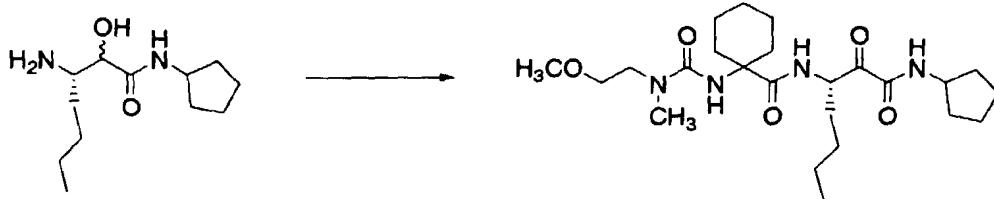
## Example 87

Synthesis of N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-[N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-methyl]aminocarbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

## [0295]

20

25



30

[0296] The same procedure as in Example 2 was repeated except that the 1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was replaced by 516mg of 1-[N-[N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-methyl]aminocarbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid synthesized by the same procedure as in Example was repeated except that the in Reference Example 5, whereby 496mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1-(N-cyclopentylamino)-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-[N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-methyl]aminocarbonyl]amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 52%.

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 - 2.20 (24H, m), 2.93 (3H, s), 3.40 (3H, s), 3.45 (2H, t,  $J=4\text{Hz}$ ), 3.56 (2H, t,  $J=4\text{Hz}$ ), 4.10 - 4.20 (1H, m), 5.17 (1H, ddd,  $J=12\text{Hz}$ , 7Hz, 4Hz), 5.72 (3H, br-s), 6.82 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 8.03 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )  
 IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3347, 3257, 2952, 2857, 1725, 1646, 1523  
 Rf : 0.43

45

50

55

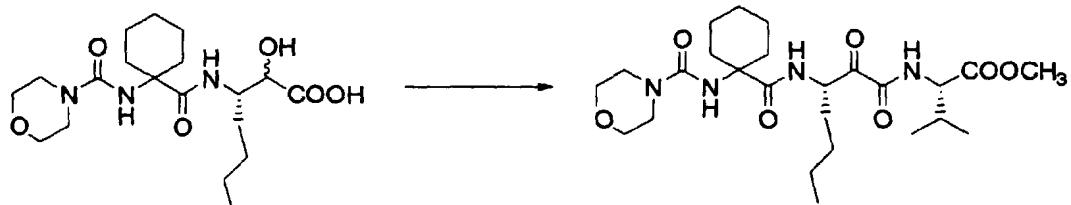
## Example 88

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(S*)-1-oxo-1-methoxy-3-methyl-2-butyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide

5

[0297]

10



15

20 [0298] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 251mg of L-valinemethylester hydrochloride and 304mg of triethylamine, whereby 325mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(S*)-1-oxo-1-methoxy-3-methyl-2-butyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 43%.

25 1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 0.92 (3H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 0.94 (3H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.23 - 1.43 (6H, m), 1.56 - 1.69 (5H, m), 1.84 - 2.27 (6H, m), 3.38 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.76 (3H, s), 4.43 (1H, s), 4.49 (1H, dd,  $J=9\text{Hz}, 5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.18 - 5.24 (1H, m), 7.33 (1H, d,  $J=9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.00 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3332, 2958, 2933, 1685, 1648

Rf : 0.57

30

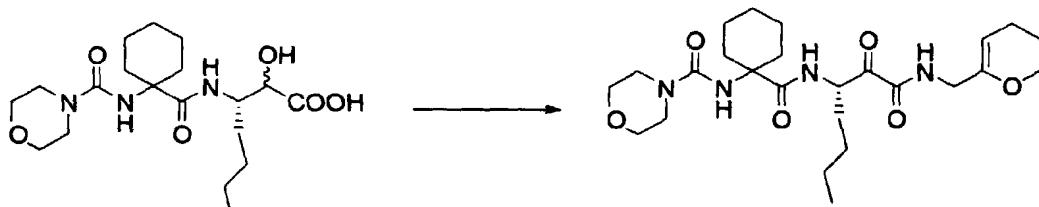
## Example 89

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-[N-[*(3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran-6-yl)methyl*]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

35

[0299]

40



45

50 [0300] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 170mg of 1-(3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran-6-yl)methanamine, whereby 256mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-[N-[*(3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran-6-yl)methyl*]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 29%.

55 1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.22 - 1.44 (6H, m), 1.54 - 1.70 (5H, m), 1.75 - 2.15 (9H, m), 3.38 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.80 (2H, d,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.00 (2H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.43 (1H, s), 4.72 (1H, t,  $J=4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.14 - 5.21 (1H, m), 7.05 (1H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.94 (1H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3318, 2931, 2856, 1668

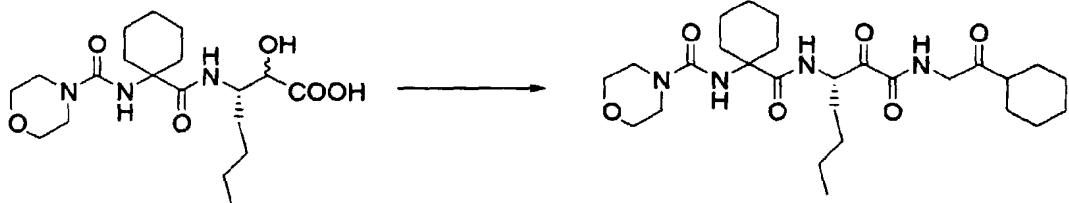
Rf : 0.58

## Example 90

5 Synthesis of N-[(S)-1-[N-[(2-cyclohexyl-2-oxo)ethyl]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-  
nonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

## [0301]

10



20

[0302] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 215mg of 2-amino-1-cyclohexylethanol, whereby 470mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1-[N-[(2-cyclohexyl-2-oxo)ethyl]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 60%.

25

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.08 - 1.45 (12H, m), 1.54 - 1.71 (5H, m), 1.74 - 1.98 (7H, m), 2.02 - 2.17 (2H, m), 2.37 - 2.46 (1H, m), 3.39 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.16 (1H, dd,  $J=20\text{Hz}, 5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.24 (1H, dd,  $J=20\text{Hz}, 5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.27 (1H, s), 5.18 - 5.25 (1H, m), 7.57 (1H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.96 (1H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ )

30 IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3320, 2931, 2856, 1685, 1648

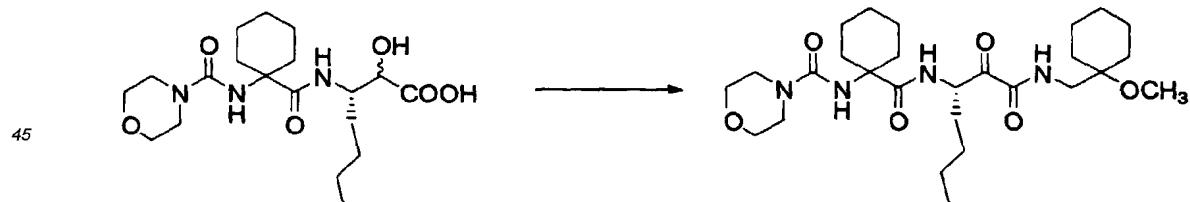
Rf : 0.49

## Example 91

35 Synthesis of N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(1-methoxycyclohexylmethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-  
nonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

## [0303]

40



50

[0304] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 340mg of 1-methoxycyclohexylmethylamine, whereby 310mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(1-methoxycyclohexylmethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 39%.

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.24 - 1.34 (16H, m), 1.48 - 1.55 (3H, m), 1.64 - 1.67 (5H, m), 1.89 - 1.97 (2H, m), 2.04 - 2.13 (2H, m), 3.17 (3H, s), 3.38 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.42 (1H, s),

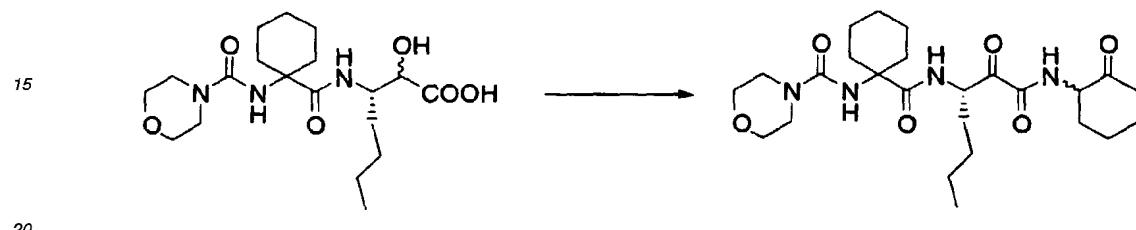
5.22 - 5.27 (1H, m), 7.03 (1H, bs), 7.91 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3413, 2933, 1675, 1629, 1523  
Rf :

5 Example 92

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(RS*)-2-oxocyclohexyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

10 [0305]



[0306] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 173mg of trans-2-aminocyclohexanol, whereby 508mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(RS*)-2-oxocyclohexyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 69%.

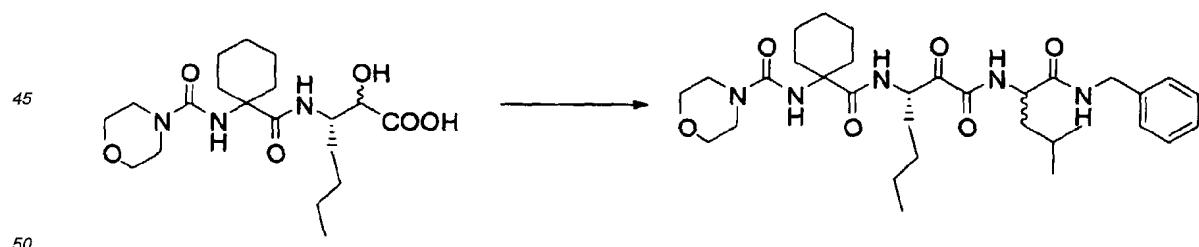
30 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.22 - 1.47 (8H, m), 1.55 - 2.00 (10H, m), 2.03 - 2.20 (3H, m), 2.35 - 2.70 (3H, m), 3.39 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.36 - 4.47 (1H, m), 4.46 (1H, s), 5.20 - 5.29 (1H, m), 7.69 (1/2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.76 (1/2H, d, J=6Hz), 7.89 (1/2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.93 (1/2H, d, J=7Hz)

35 IR ( $\nu$ , KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3332, 2931, 2859, 1675, 1643  
Rf :

Example 93

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-N-[*(RS*)-4-methyl-1-oxo-1-[N-(phenylmethyl)amino]-2-pentyl]amino]-3-pentyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl) amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

40 [0307]



[0308] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 330mg of DL-N-benzyl-leucinamide, whereby 503mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-N-[*(RS*)-4-methyl-1-oxo-1-[N-(phenylmethyl)amino]-2-pentyl]amino]-3-pentyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl) amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 56%.

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 0.92 (3/2H, d, J=6Jz), 0.94 (3/2H, d, J=6Hz), 1.21 - 1.42 (8H, m), 1.53 - 1.97

**EP 1 008 592 A2**

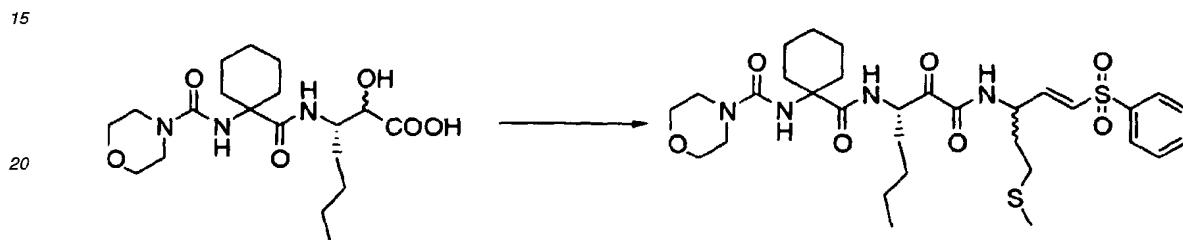
(9H, m), 1.98 - 2.16 (2H, m), 3.36 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.69 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.20 - 4.51 (1H, m), 4.42 (2H, d, J=6Hz), 4.61 (1/2H, s), 4.66 (1/2H, s), 5.00 - 5.03 (1H, m), 5.92 - 6.10 (1H, m), 7.10 (1/2H, dd, J=6Hz, 6Hz), 7.12 (1/2H, dd, J=6Hz, 6Hz), 7.87 (1/2H, d, J=6Hz), 8.07 (1/2H, d, J=6Hz)

5 IR ( $\nu$ , KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3315, 2956, 2933, 1654, 1527  
Rf : 0.53

**Example 94**

10 Synthesis of N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-N-[(RS)-1-phenylsulfonyl-5-methylthio-1-pentene-3-yl]amino-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide

**[0309]**



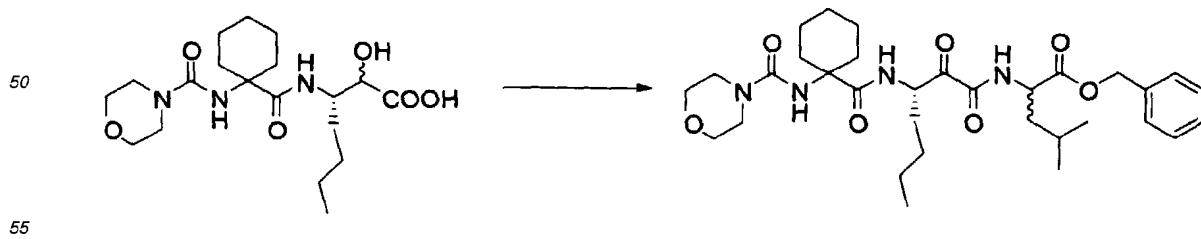
[0310] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 407mg of (2RS)-1-phenylsulfonyl-3-amino-5-methylthio-3-pentene, whereby 478mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-N-[(RS)-1-phenylsulfonyl-5-methylthio-1-pentene-3-yl]amino-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 49%.

30 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3/2H, t, J=7Hz), 0.90(3/2H, t, J=7Hz), 1.22 - 1.51 (9H, m), 1.52 - 1.78 (6H, m), 1.80 - 2.28 (3H, m), 2.05 (3/2H, s), 2.09 (3/2H, s), 2.43 - 2.60 (2H, m), 3.41 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.71 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.62 - 4.69 (1H, m), 4.73 - 4.85 (1H, m), 4.78 (1H, s), 6.48 (1/2H, d, J=15Hz), 6.59 (1/2H, d, J=15Hz), 6.89-6.98 (2H, m), 7.52 - 7.70 (3H, m), 7.59 (1/2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.85 (1/2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.86 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 8.38 (1/2H, d, J=6Hz), 8.54 (1/2H, d, J=6Hz)  
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3384, 2954, 2927, 1671, 1634, 1523  
Rf : 0.57

40 Example 95

Synthesis of N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-N-[(RS)-4-methyl-1-oxo-1-(phenylmethyl) oxy-2-pentyl]amino]-3-penty]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide

45 [0311]



[0312] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 332mg of DL-leucinebenzylester, whereby 550mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-N-[(RS)-4-methyl-1-oxo-1-(phenylmethyl)oxy-2-pentyl]amino-3-pentyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 61%.

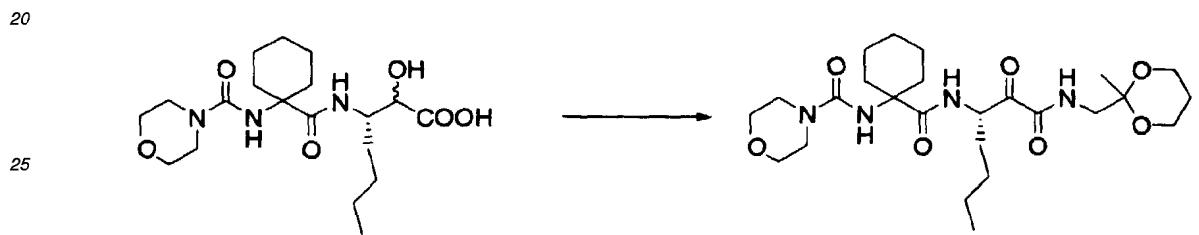
5      1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.87 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 0.91 (3H, d, J=6Hz), 0.92 (3H, d, J=6Hz), 1.21 - 1.42 (8H, m), 1.52 - 1.72 (6H, m), 1.83 - 2.00 (3H, m), 2.02 - 2.18(2H, m), 3.38 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.71 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.43 (1H, s), 4.60 - 4.68 (1H, m), 5.14 - 5.22 (1H, m), 5.17 (2H, s), 7.21 (1/2H, d, J=9Hz), 7.23 (1/2H, d, J=9Hz), 7.31 - 7.40 (5H, m), 7.96 (1/2H, d, J=6Hz), 7.97 (1/2H, d, J=6Hz)

10     IR(v, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3357, 2958, 1675, 1631, 1523  
Rf : 0.34

### Example 96

15     Synthesis of N-[(S)-1-[N-[(2-methyl-1,3-dioxane-2-yl)methyl]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

### [0313]



30

[0314] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 197mg of 1-(2-methyl-1,3-dioxane-2-yl) methanamine, whereby 450mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1-[N-[(2-methyl-1,3-dioxane-2-yl)methyl]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 59%.

35

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.87 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.22 - 1.41 (6H, m), 1.43 - 1.70 (6H, m), 1.83 - 2.16 (6H, m), 3.39 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.44 (2H, d, J=5Hz), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.83 - 3.99 (4H, m), 4.44 (1H, s), 5.20 - 5.25 (1H, m), 7.15 (1H, t, J=6Hz), 7.94 (1H, d, J=6Hz)

40     IR (v, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3351, 2933, 2861, 1677  
Rf : 0.74

45

50

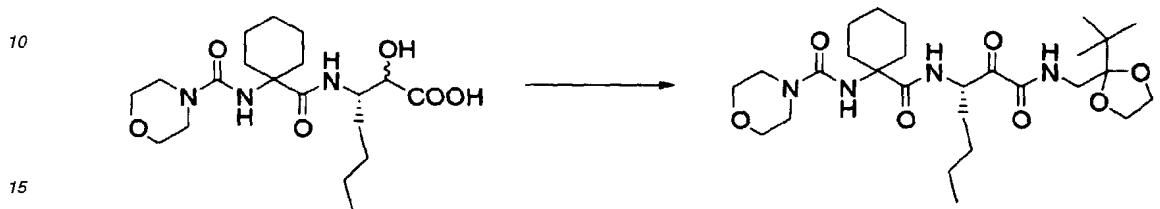
55

## Example 97

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-[N-[2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-1,3-dioxolane-2-yl]methyl]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide

5

[0315]



20 [0316] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 239mg of 1-[2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-1,3-dioxolane-2-yl]methanamine, whereby 603mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-[N-[2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-1,3-dioxolane-2-yl]methyl]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 75%.

25 1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 0.98 (9H, s), 1.23 - 1.42 (6H, m), 1.56 - 1.70 (5H, m), 1.83 - 2.17 (5H, m), 3.38 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.53 (1H, dd,  $J=14\text{Hz}$ , 6Hz), 3.61 (1H, dd,  $J=14\text{Hz}$ , 6Hz), 3.71 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.94 - 4.04 (4H, m), 4.43 (1H, s), 5.12 - 5.19 (1H, m), 7.00 (1H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.97 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

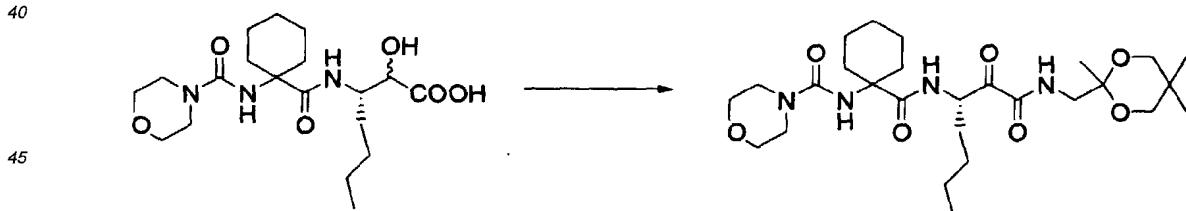
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3311, 2952, 2933, 1660

30 Rf : 0.45

## Example 98

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-[N-[2,5,5-trimethyl-1,3-dioxane-2-yl]methyl]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0317]



50 [0318] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 251mg of 1-(2,5,5-trimethyl-1,3-dioxane-2-yl) methanamine, whereby 546mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-[N-[2,5,5-trimethyl-1,3-dioxane-2-yl]methyl]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl) amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 68%.

55

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.82 (3H, s), 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.23 - 1.43 (6H, m), 1.38 (3H, s), 1.57 - 1.70 (5H, m), 1.83 - 2.16 (5H, m), 3.36 - 3.51 (4H, m), 3.38 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.61 (2H, d,  $J=11\text{Hz}$ ), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 4.45 (1H, s), 5.21 - 5.27 (1H, m), 7.21 (1H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.91 (1H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3347, 2954, 2857, 1677  
 Rf : 0.51

## Example 99

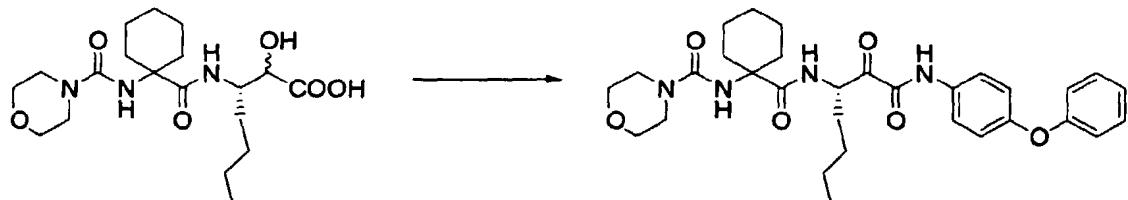
5

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(4-phenoxyphenyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxamide

## [0319]

10

15



20

[0320] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 277mg of 4-phenoxyaniline, whereby 170mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(4-phenoxyphenyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxamide was obtained in a yield of 19%.

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.89 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 - 2.20 (16H, m), 3.35 - 3.42 (4H, m), 3.60 - 3.80 (4H, m), 4.43 (1H, s), 5.25 (1H, ddd,  $J=12\text{Hz}$ , 7Hz, 5Hz), 6.95 - 7.05 (4H, m), 7.06 - 7.15 (1H, m), 7.30 - 7.40 (2H, m), 7.55 - 7.65 (2H, m), 8.07 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 8.64 (1H, s)

30 IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3318, 3264, 2929, 2856, 1666, 1637, 1508  
 Rf : 0.31

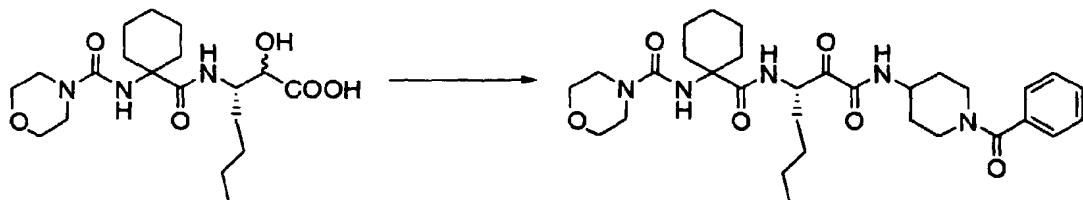
## Example 100

35 Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(1-benzoyl-piperidine-4-yl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxamide

## [0321]

40

45



50

[0322] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 306mg of 4-amino1-benzoylpiperidine, whereby 356mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(1-benzoyl-piperidine-4-yl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane carboxamide was obtained in a yield of 40%.

55 1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 - 2.20 (20H, m), 2.90 - 3.30 (2H, m), 3.30 - 3.42 (4H, m), 3.60 - 3.90 (5H, m), 3.95 - 4.05 (1H, m), 4.44 (1H, s), 4.50 - 4.80 (1H, m), 5.18 (1H, ddd,  $J=12\text{Hz}$ , 7Hz, 5Hz), 6.85 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.30 - 7.42 (5H, m), 7.96 (1H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3355, 2929, 2857, 1670, 1619, 1527

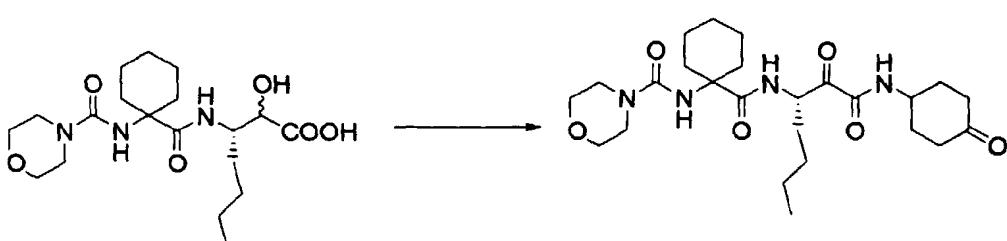
Rf : 0.66

## Example 101

5 Synthesis of N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(4-oxo-1-cyclohexyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0323]

10



20

[0324] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 230mg of 4-aminocyclohexanole, whereby 101mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(4-oxo-1-cyclohexyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield 13%.

25

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.85 - 1.00 (3H, m), 1.30 - 1.42 (7H, m), 1.60 - 2.00 (10H, m), 2.00 - 2.30 (3H, m), 2.40 - 2.55 (4H, m), 3.30 - 3.45 (4H, m), 3.65 - 3.80 (4H, m), 4.10 - 4.20 (1H, m), 4.47 (1H, s), 5.18 (1H, ddd,  $J$ =12Hz, 7Hz, 5Hz), 6.92 (1H, d,  $J$ =8Hz), 7.99 (1H, d,  $J$ =6Hz)

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3332, 2934, 2857, 1718, 1662, 1629, 1529

30

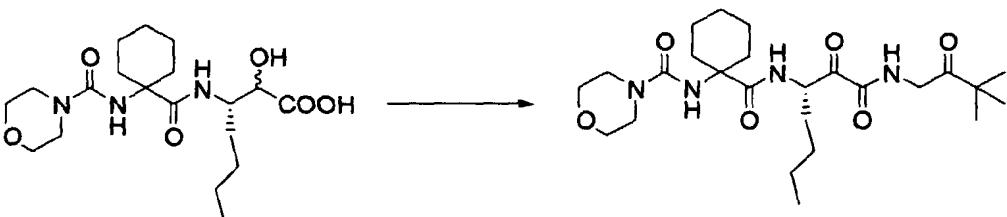
Rf : 0.75

## Example 102

35 Synthesis of N-[(S)-1-[N-(3,3-dimethyl-2-oxobutyl)amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0325]

40



50

[0326] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 176mg of 1-amino-3,3-dimethyl-2-butanol, whereby 422mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1-[N-(3,3-dimethyl-2-oxobutyl)amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 57%.

55

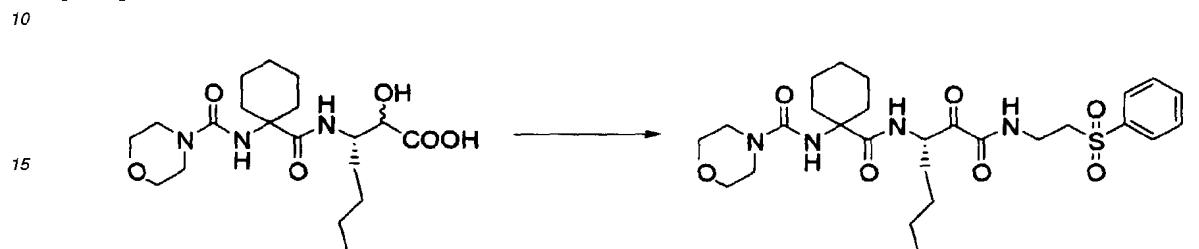
1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J$ =7Hz), 1.21 (9H, s), 1.22 - 1.43 (6H, m), 1.55 - 1.69 (5H, m), 1.82 - 2.15 (5H, m), 3.39 (4H, t,  $J$ =5Hz), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J$ =5Hz), 4.26 (1H, dd,  $J$ =16Hz, 5Hz), 4.35 (1H, dd,  $J$ =16Hz, 5Hz), 4.45 (1H, s), 5.21 - 5.27 (1H, m), 7.62 (1H, t,  $J$ =5Hz), 7.95 (1H, d,  $J$ =6Hz)

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3374, 2933, 2857, 1683, 1643  
 Rf : 0.60

## Example 103

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[2-(phenylsulfonyl)ethyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

## [0327]



[0328] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 278mg of 2-(phenylsulfonyl)ethanamine, whereby 256mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[2-(phenylsulfonyl)ethyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 30%.

25 1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.21 - 1.43 (7H, m), 1.53 - 1.69 (4H, m), 1.83 - 2.16 (5H, m), 3.29 - 3.41 (6H, m), 3.69 - 3.77 (6H, m), 4.44 (1H, s), 5.11 - 5.17 (1H, m), 7.45 (1H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.60 (2H, t,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.69 (1H, t,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.89 - 7.97 (3H, m)

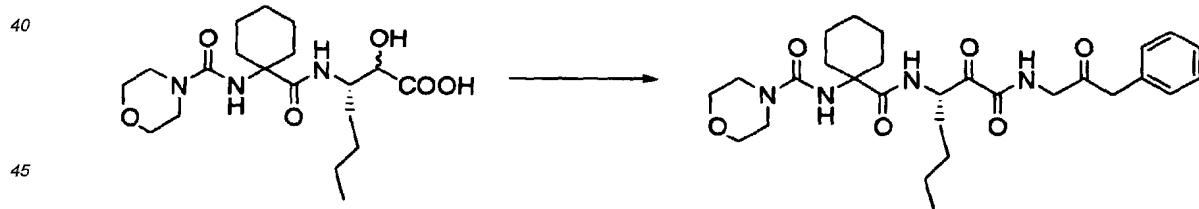
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3394, 2929, 2857, 1675, 1643

30 Rf : 0.68

## Example 104

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(2-oxo-3-phenylpropyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

## [0329]



50 [0330] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 454mg of (2RS)-2-hydroxy-3-phenylpropylamine, whereby 200mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(2-oxo-3-phenylpropyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 25%.

55 1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.24- 1.38 (7H, m), 1.60 - 1.64 (4H, m), 1.83 - 1.93 (3H, m), 2.05 - 2.12 (2H, m), 3.36 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.69 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.76 (2H, s), 4.17 (2H, ddd,  $J=5\text{Hz}, 20\text{Hz}, 25\text{Hz}$ ), 4.43 (1H, s), 5.12 - 5.18 (1H, m), 7.21 - 7.32 (5H, m), 7.49 (1H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.79 (1H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ )

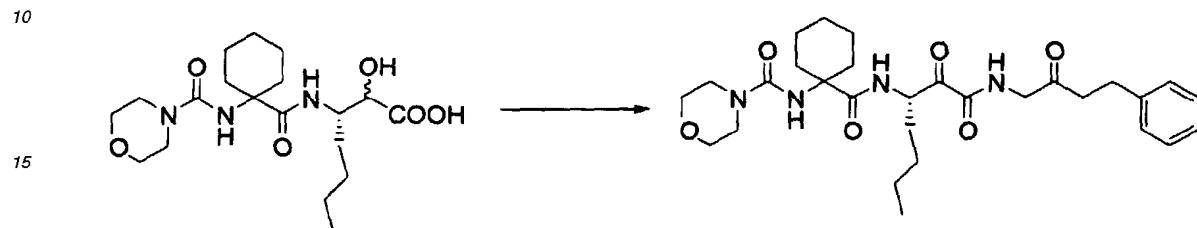
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3318, 2931, 1685, 1644, 1529

Rf : 0.63

## Example 105

5 Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(2-oxo-4-phenylbutyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-  
nyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0331]



20 [0332] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 496mg of (2RS)-2-hydroxy-4-phenylbutylamine, whereby 235mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(2-oxo-4-phenylbutyl) amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 29%.

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.29 - 1.45 (8H, m), 1.60 - 1.65 (3H, m), 1.86 - 1.94 (3H, m), 2.03 - 2.13 (2H, m), 2.80 (2H, t,  $J=7$ ), 2.95 (2H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 3.38 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.71 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.07 (2H, ddd,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ , 20Hz, 35Hz), 4.43 (1H, s), 5.16 - 5.21 (1H, m), 7.16 - 7.29 (5H, m), 7.52 (1H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.97 (1H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ )

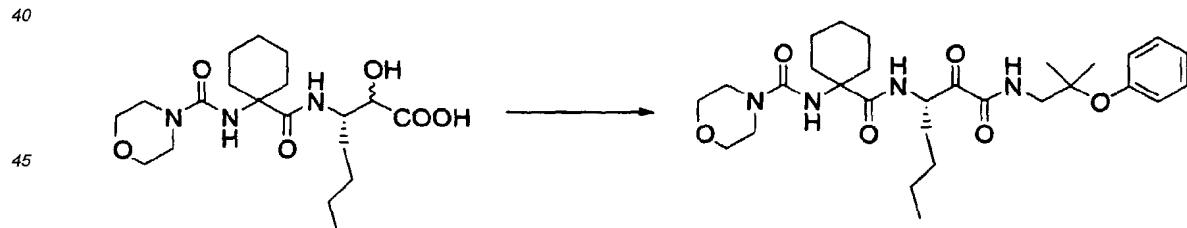
30 IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3382, 2927, 1675, 1527

Rf : 0.59

## Example 106

35 Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(2-methyl-2-phenoxypropyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-  
nyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0333]



50 [0334] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 600mg of 2-methyl-2-phenoxypropylamine, whereby 241mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(2-methyl-2-phenoxypropyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 22%.

55  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.86 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.26 (6H, d,  $J=2\text{Hz}$ ), 1.30 - 1.43 (7H, m), 1.64 - 1.72 (4H, m), 1.86 - 2.01 (3H, m), 2.09 - 2.11 (2H, m), 3.39 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.49 (2H, dd,  $J=2\text{Hz}$ , 6Hz), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.44 (1H, s), 5.23 - 5.28 (1H, m), 6.94 - 6.96 (2H, m), 7.09 - 7.12 (1H, s), 7.27 - 7.30 (2H, m),

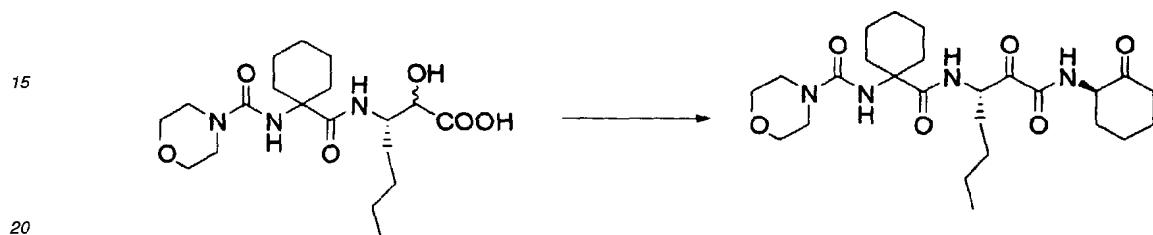
7.41 (1H, t, J=6Hz), 7.97 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3330, 2931, 1689, 1648, 1527  
Rf :

5 Example 107

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(R*)-2-oxocyclohexyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-nyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

10 [0335]



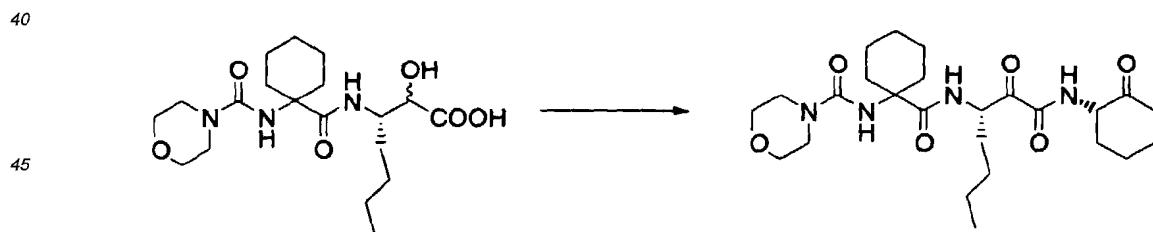
[0336] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 173mg of (*1R,2R*)-2-aminocyclohexanol, whereby 280mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(R*)-2-oxocyclohexyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 38%.

35 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.22 - 1.47 (8H,m), 1.55 - 1.99 (10H, m), 2.03 - 2.20 (3H, m), 2.35 - 2.69 (3H, m), 3.39 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.40 - 4.46 (1H,m), 4.46 (1H s), 5.22 - 5.29 (1H, m), 7.69 (1H, d, J=7Hz), 7.89 (1H, d, J=7Hz)  
30 IR ( $\nu$ , KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3392, 2931, 2859, 1675, 1629  
Rf :

Example 108

35 Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(S*)-2-oxocyclohexyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-nyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0337]



50 [0338] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 173mg of (*1S, 2S*)-2-aminocyclohexanol, whereby 236mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(S*)-2-oxocyclohexyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 32%.

55 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.23 - 1.46 (8H,m), 1.56 - 2.00(10H, m), 2.03 - 2.20 (3H, m), 2.36 - 2.70 (3H, m), 3.39 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.36 - 4.47 (1H, m), 4.46 (1H, s), 5.20 - 5.25 (1H, m), 7.76 (1H, d, J=6Hz), 7.93 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3380, 2931, 2859, 1675, 1629

Rf : 0.66

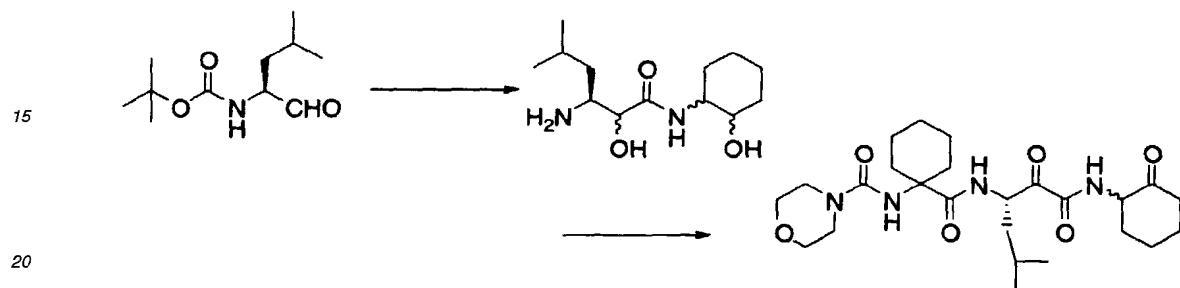
## Example 109

5

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(1RS*)-2-oxo-1-cyclohexyl]amino]-5-methyl-3-hexyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-  
nyle)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

10 [0339]

10



25 [0340] The same procedure as in Reference Example 20 was repeated except that the cyclopentylamine was replaced by 3.7g of (*1R2R, 1S2S*)-2-aminocyclohexanol, whereby 910mg of (*2RS, 3S*)-N-[*(1R2R, 1S2S*)-2-hydroxycyclohexyl]-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-methylhexanamide was obtained in a yield of 7%. Next the same procedure as in  
 Example 1 was repeated except that the (*3S*)-N-(2-methyl-2-propyl)-3-amino-2-hydroxyheptanamide was replaced by  
 30 910mg of said(*2RS, 3S*)-N-[*(1R2R, 1S2S*)-2-hydroxycyclohexyl]-3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-methylhexanamide, whereby  
 395mg of the captioned N-[*(3S)*-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(1RS*)-2-oxo-1-cyclohexyl]amino]-5-methyl-3-hexyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-  
 carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 22%.

40  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.93 (3H, t,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 0.98 (3H, t,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 - 2.20 (19H, m), 2.30 - 2.45 (1H, m), 2.50 - 2.70  
 (1H, m), 3.38 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.71 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.19 - 4.30 (2H, m), 5.20 - 5.35 (1H, m), 7.69  
 (1/2H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.76 (1/2H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.90 (1/2H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.94 (1/2H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

35 IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3378, 2937, 2861, 1725, 1675, 1648, 1523

Rf : 0.68

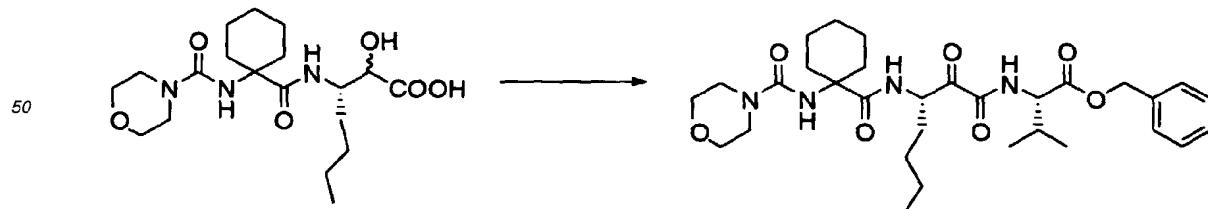
## Example 110

40

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(S*)-3-methyl-1-oxo-1-(phenylmethoxy)-2-butyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-  
nyle)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide

45 [0341]

45



55

[0342] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by

EP 1 008 592 A2

223mg of L-valinebenzylester, whereby 217mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(S*)-3-methyl-1-oxo-1-(phenylmethoxy)-2-butyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 34%.

5       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 0.88 (6H, dd,  $J=14\text{Hz}$ , 7Hz), 1.30 - 1.41 (8H, m), 1.52 - 1.67 (4H, m), 1.82  
- 2.00 (3H, m), 2.04 - 2.13 (2H, m), 2.14 - 2.26 (1H, m), 3.38 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ),  
4.43 (1H, s), 4.52 (1H, dd,  $J=9\text{Hz}$ , 5Hz), 5.14 - 5.24 (3H, m), 7.32- 7.39 (6H, m), 7.98 (1H, d,  
 $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

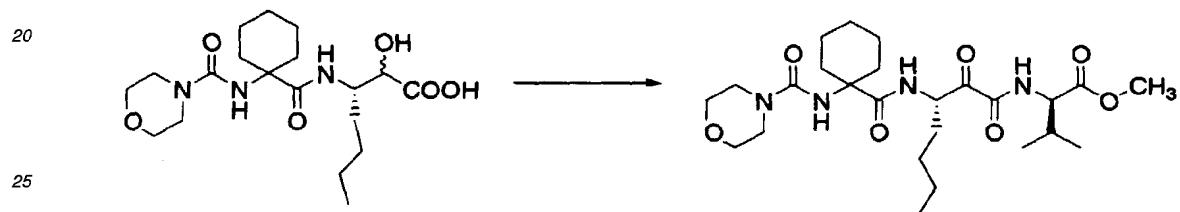
10     IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3332, 2960, 2931, 1741, 1675, 1629, 1523

10     Rf : 0.39

Example 111

15     Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(R*)-1-methoxy-3-methyl-1-oxo-2-butyl] amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-  
nonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0343]



30     [0344] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 262mg of D-valinemethylester, whereby 472mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(R*)-1-methoxy-3-methyl-1-oxo-  
2-butyl] amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 46%.

35      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 0.90- 0.96 (6H, m), 1.21 - 1.39 (7H, m), 1.57 - 1.65 (5H, m), 1.89 - 1.97 (2H,  
m), 2.11 - 2.16 (2H, m), 2.17 - 2.24 (1H, m), 3.39 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.76 (3H,  
s), 4.44 (1H, s), 4.49 (1H, dd,  $J=9\text{Hz}$ , 5Hz), 5.18 - 5.23 (1H, m), 7.31 (1H, d,  $J=10\text{Hz}$ ), 7.96 (1H,  
 $d, J=7\text{Hz}$ )

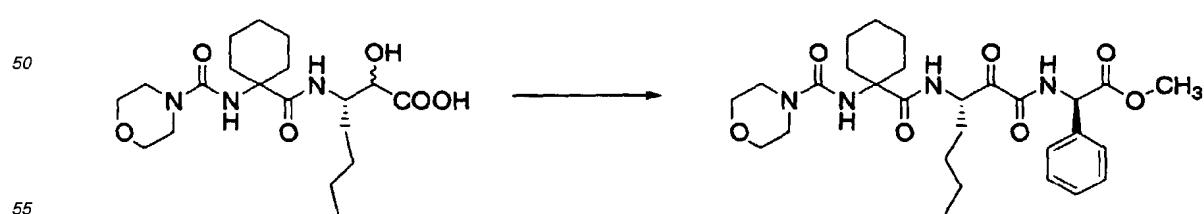
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3355, 2960, 2933, 1745, 1677, 1643, 1517, 1257

Rf : 0.60

40     Example 112

45     Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(R*)-2-methoxy-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl] amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-  
nonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0345]



[0346] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 323mg of D-phenylglycinemethylester, whereby 490mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[(*R*)-2-methoxy-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 45%.

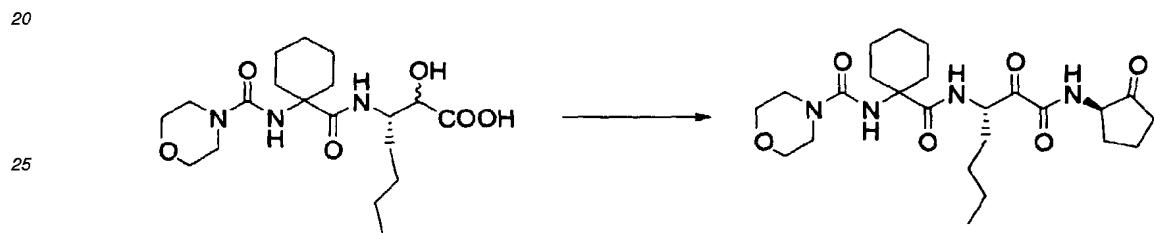
1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=8Hz), 1.30 - 1.38 (7H, m), 1.61 - 1.66 (3H, m), 1.81 - 2.09 (6H, m), 3.36 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.70 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.74 (3H, s), 4.40 (1H, s), 5.08 - 5.15 (1H, m), 5.50 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.34 - 7.36 (5H, m), 7.76 (1H, d, J=7Hz), 7.97 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3430, 3293, 2954, 2931, 1735, 1666, 1525  
Rf : 0.60

## Example 113

[0347] Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[(*R*)-2-oxocyclopentyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

## [0347]



30

[0348] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 152mg of (1*R*, 2*R*)-2-aminocyclopentanol, whereby 266mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[(*R*)-2-oxocyclopentyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 37%.

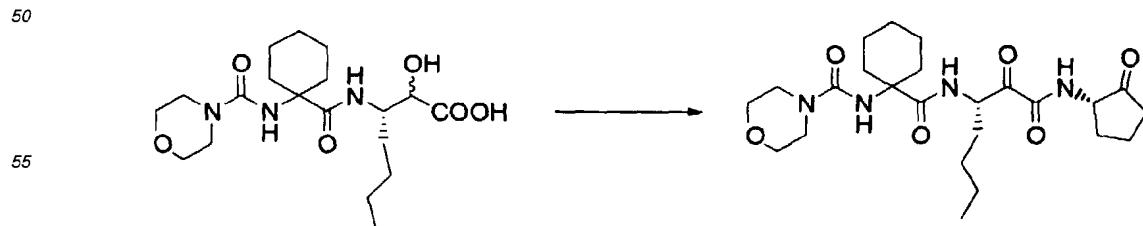
1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.23 - 1.45 (7H, m), 1.58 - 1.72 (5H, m), 1.82 - 1.99 (4H, m), 2.03 - 2.31 (4H, m), 2.39 - 2.49 (1H, m), 2.60 - 2.68 (1H, m), 3.38 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.71 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.12 - 4.21 (1H, m), 4.50 (1H, s), 5.12 - 5.17 (1H, m), 7.14 (1H, d, J=7Hz), 8.02 (1H, d, J=6Hz)

IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3332, 2929, 2857, 1675, 1648  
Rf : 0.71

## Example 114

[0349] Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[(*S*)-2-oxocyclopentyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

## [0349]



[0350] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 152 mg of (1S, 2S)-2-aminocyclopentanol, whereby 230mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(S)-2-oxocyclopentyl] amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 32%.

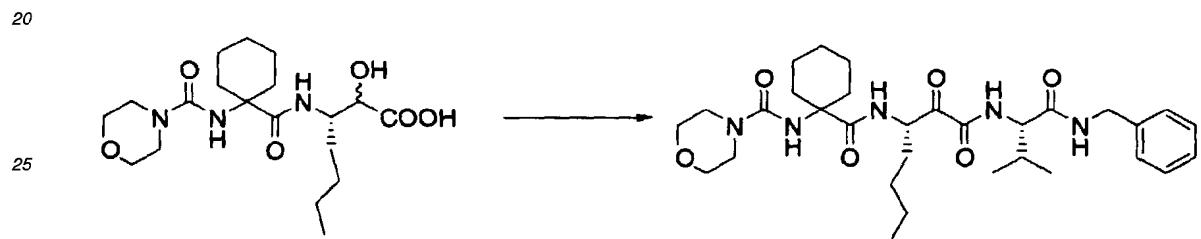
5           <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.23 - 1.46 (7H, m), 1.54 - 1.99 (9H, m), 2.03 - 2.33 (4H, m), 2.40 - 2.49 (1H, m), 2.57 - 2.64 (1H, m), 3.89 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.01 - 4.09 (1H, m), 4.51 (1H, s), 5.08 - 5.15 (1H, m), 7.18 (1H, d, J=7Hz), 8.05 (1H, d, J=6Hz)

10          IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3316, 2931, 2857, 1677, 1648  
Rf : 0.70

## Example 115

15          Synthesis of N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(S)-3-methyl-1-oxo-1-[N-(phenylmethyl) amino]-2-butyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

## [0351]



30

[0352] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 128mg of N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(S)-3-methyl-1-oxo-1-[N-(phenylmethyl)amino]-2-butyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 45%.

35

40          <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 0.94 (6H, dd, J=19Hz, 7Hz), 1.24 - 1.33 (7H, m), 1.60 - 1.80 (5H, m), 1.81 - 2.11 (4H, m), 2.42 (1H, dt, J=19Hz, 7Hz), 3.36 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.71 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.27 (1H, dd, J=9Hz, 5Hz), 4.38 (1H, s), 4.43 (2H, d, J=6Hz), 5.06 - 5.11 (1H, m), 6.73 (1H, t, J=6Hz), 7.22 - 7.35 (6H, m), 8.06 (1H, d, J=6Hz)  
IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3399, 1648, 1529  
Rf : 0.57

45

50

55

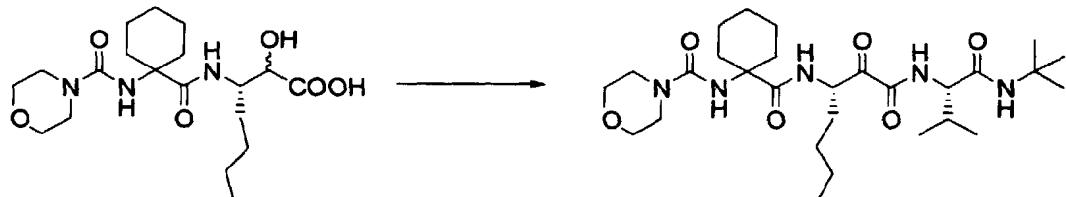
## Example 116

Synthesis of N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[(S)-3-methyl-1-oxo-1-[N-(1,1-dimethylethyl)amino]-2-butyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl) amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

5

[0353]

10



15

20 [0354] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 143mg of L-N-tert-butylvalinamide, whereby 154mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[(S)-3-methyl-1-oxo-1-[N-(1,1-dimethylethyl)amino]-2-butyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl) amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 34%.

25 1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 0.92 (6H, dd,  $J=12\text{Hz}, 7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.24 - 1.34 (7H, m), 1.35 (9H, s), 1.58 - 1.70 (3H, m), 1.87 - 2.00 (3H, m), 2.04 - 2.22 (3H, m), 3.39 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.02 (1H, dd,  $J=9\text{Hz}, 6\text{Hz}$ ), 4.43 (1H, s), 5.20 - 5.26 (1H, m), 5.61 (1H, s), 7.35 (1H, d,  $J=9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.94 (1H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3322, 2962, 2933, 1677, 1643, 1531, 1255

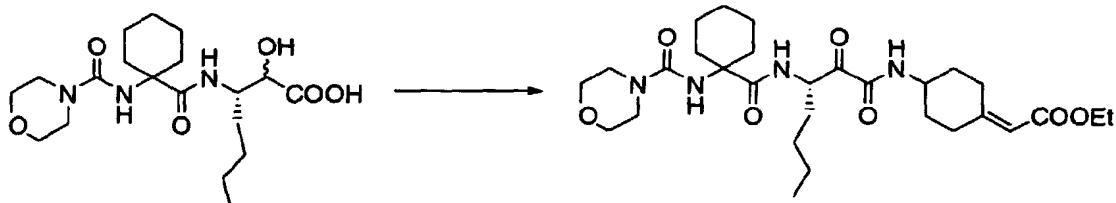
30 Rf : 0.55

## Example 117

35 Synthesis of N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[4-(ethoxycarbonylmethylene) cyclohexane-1-yl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0355]

40



45

50 [0356] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 361mg of 4-(ethoxycarbonylmethylene) cyclohexylamine, whereby 250mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[4-(ethoxycarbonylmethylene)cyclohexane-1-yl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 22%.

55 1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.27 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 - 2.40 (21H, m), 3.38 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.71 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.90 - 4.10 (1H, m), 4.15 (2H, qd,  $J=12\text{Hz}, 7\text{Hz}$ ), 4.43 (1H, s), 5.19 (1H, ddd,  $J=13\text{Hz}, 9\text{Hz}, 4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.66 (1H, s), 6.78 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.95 (1H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3328, 2935, 2856, 1712, 1681, 1646, 1527

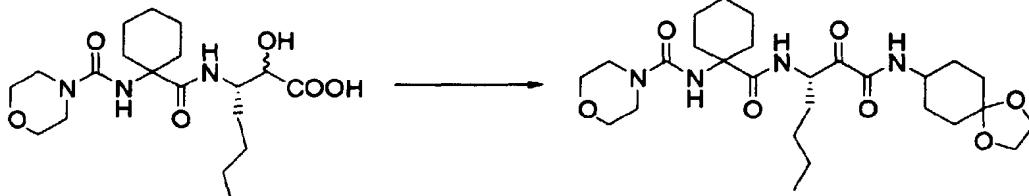
Rf : 0.51

## Example 118

5 Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(1,4-dioxaspiro[4,5]decane-8-yl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-nyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0357]

10



15

20

[0358] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 314mg of 8-amino 1,4-dioxaspiro[4,5]decane, whereby 360mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(1,4-dioxaspiro[4,5]decane-8-yl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 33%.

25

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20- 2.20 (24H, m), 3.38 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.71 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.94 (4H, s), 4.45 (1H, s), 5.20 (1H, ddd,  $J=12\text{Hz}$ ,  $7\text{Hz}$ ,  $4\text{Hz}$ ), 6.78 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.92 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3345, 2937, 2857, 1729, 1685, 1648, 1525

Rf : 0.68

30

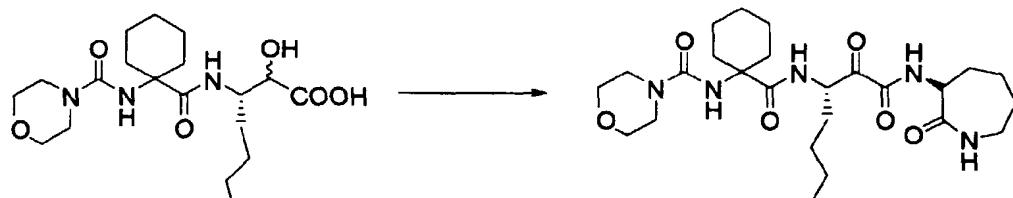
## Example 119

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-[N-[*(S*)-hexahydro-2-azepinone-3-yl]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-nyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

35

[0359]

40



45

50

[0360] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 192mg of (*S*)-3-aminohexahydro-2-azepinone, whereby 88mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-[N-[*(S*)-hexahydro-2-azepi-none-3-yl]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 12%.

55

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.22 - 1.73 (13H, m), 1.75 - 2.18 (9H, m), 3.20 - 3.31 (2H, m), 3.39 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.43 - 4.50 (1H, m), 4.48 (1H, s), 5.24 - 5.31 (1H, m), 6.02 (1H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.86 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 8.16 (1H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3355, 2931, 2857, 1658

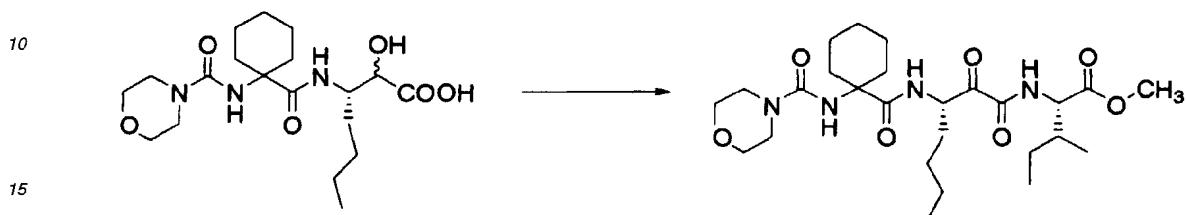
Rf : 0.76

### Example 120

Synthesis of N-[((S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[(2S, 3S)-1-methoxy-3-methyl-1-oxo-2-hexyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)aminocyclohexanecarboxamide

4

[0361]



[0362] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 363mg of L-isoleucinemethyleneester hydrochloride and 403mg of triethylamine, whereby 377mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[(2S, 3S)-1-methoxy-3-methyl-1-oxo-2-hexyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 36%.

<sup>25</sup> <sup>1</sup>H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 0.91 (3H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 0.92 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 - 1.50 (9H, m), 1.62 - 1.70 (3H, m), 1.85 - 2.00 (4H, m), 2.07 - 2.13 (3H, m), 3.39 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.75 (3H, s), 4.44 (1H, s), 4.52 (1H, dd,  $J=9\text{Hz}$ , 5Hz), 5.18 - 5.23 (1H, m), 7.33 (1H, d,  $J=9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.99 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

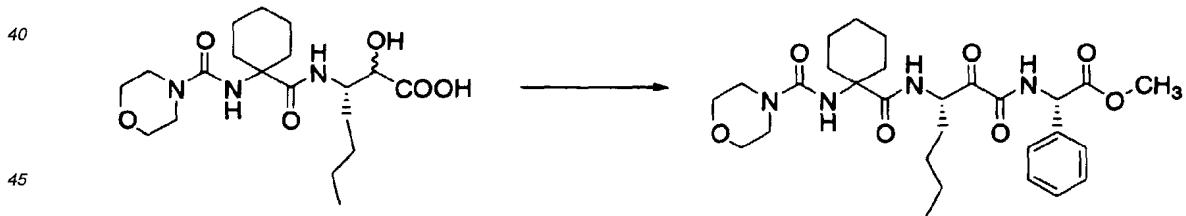
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3332, 2958, 2931, 1743, 1648, 1525

30 Rf : 0.55

### Example 121

<sup>35</sup> Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-*(S*)-2-methoxy-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl] amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0363]



50

**[0364]** The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 330mg of L-phenylglycinemethylester, whereby 531mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(S*)-2-methoxy-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl] amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 49%.

55

**1H-NMR** ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.84 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.21 - 1.42 (8H, m), 1.50 - 1.68 (3H, m), 1.81 - 1.95 (3H, m), 2.01 - 2.16 (2H, m), 3.35 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.70 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.74 (3H, s), 4.40 (1H, s), 5.07 - 5.15 (1H, m), 5.50 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.34 - 7.38 (5H, m), 7.83 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.96 (1H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3380, 1654, 1511  
 Rf : 0.61

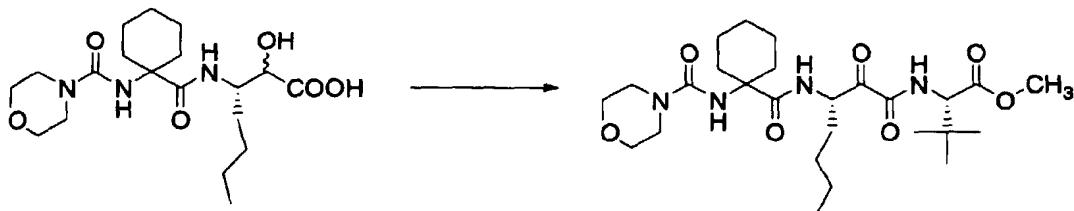
## Example 122

5

Synthesis of N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[(S)-3,3-dimethyl-1-methoxy-1-oxo-2-butyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0365]

10



20

[0366] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 400mg of L-tert-leucinemethyleneester, whereby 445mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1-[N-[(S)-3,3-dimethyl-1-methoxy-1-oxo-2-butyl]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 43%.

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 0.98 (9H, s), 1.22 - 1.42 (7H, m), 1.62 - 1.69 (4H, m), 1.86 - 1.95 (3H, m),  
 2.06 - 2.10 (2H, m), 3.39 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.74 (3H, s), 4.40 (1H, d,  $J=10\text{Hz}$ ),  
 4.44 (1H, s), 5.20 - 5.25 (1H, m), 7.39 (1H, d,  $J=10\text{Hz}$ ), 8.00 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3332, 2956, 2933, 1741, 1691, 1648, 1521  
 Rf : 0.55

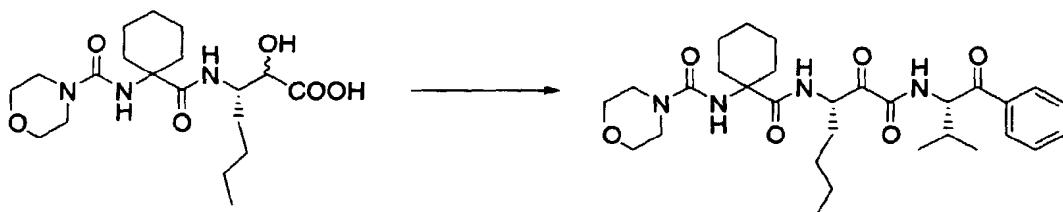
## Example 123

35

Synthesis of N-[(S)-1-[N-[(S)-3-methyl-1-oxo-1-phenyl-2-butyl]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0367]

40



50

[0368] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 269mg of (1RS, 2S)-2-amino-3-methyl-1-phenyl-1-butanol, whereby 400mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1-[N-[(S)-3-methyl-1-oxo-1-phenyl-2-butyl]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl) amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 48%.

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.79 (3H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 0.88 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.01 (3H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.23 - 1.44 (6H, m), 1.54 - 1.73

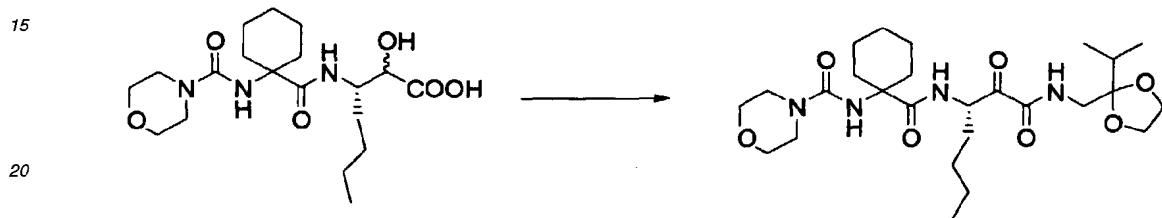
(5H, m), 1.83 - 2.30 (6H, m), 3.39 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.43 (1H, s), 5.23 - 5.30 (1H, m), 5.51 (1H, dd, J=9Hz, 4Hz), 7.49 (2H, t, J=8Hz), 7.62 (1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.69 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.95 - 8.03 (3H, m)

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3332, 2931, 2857, 1675, 1648  
Rf : 0.43

## Example 124

Synthesis of N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[(2-(2-propyl)-1,3-dioxolane-2-yl] methyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0369]



25

[0370] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 194mg of 1-[2-(2-propyl)-1,3-dioxolane-2-yl]methanamine, whereby 368mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[(2-(2-propyl)-1,3-dioxolane-2-yl)methyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 47%.

30

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 0.95 (6H, d, J=7Hz), 1.24 - 1.42 (6H, m), 1.53 - 1.70 (5H, m), 1.83 - 2.15 (6H, m), 3.39 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.41 - 3.53 (2H, m), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.94 - 4.03 (4H, m), 4.43 (1H, s), 5.14 - 5.21 (1H, m), 6.99 (1H, t, J=5Hz), 7.95 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

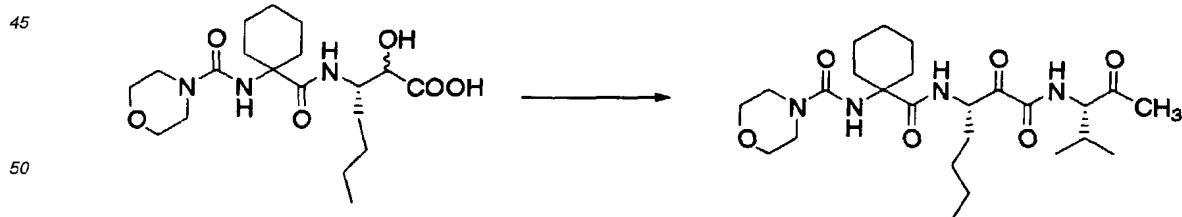
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3320, 2952, 2857, 1658

Rf : 0.57

## Example 125

Synthesis of N-[(S)-1-[N-[(S)-4-methyl-2-oxo-3-pentyl]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0371]



55

[0372] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 176mg of (2RS, 3S)-3-amino-4-methyl-2-pentanol, whereby 448mg of the captioned N-[(S)-1-[N-[(S)-4-methyl-2-oxo-3-pentyl]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a

yield of 62%.

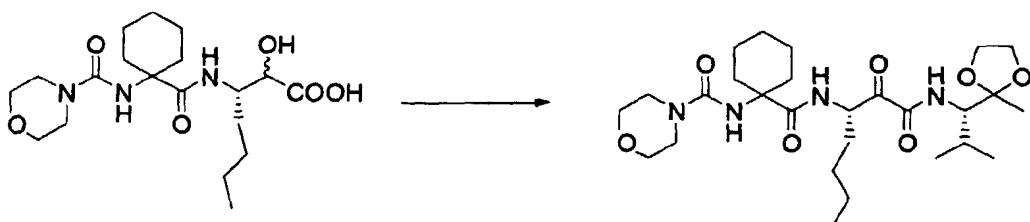
1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.83 (3H, d, J=7Hz), 0.87 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 0.99 (3H, d, J=7Hz), 1.21 - 1.43 (6H, m), 1.50 - 1.72 (5H, m), 1.82 - 2.33 (6H, m), 2.23 (3H, s), 3.39 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.45 (1H, s), 4.56 (1H, dd, J=9Hz, 5Hz), 5.19 - 5.24 (1H, m), 7.42 (1H, d, J=9Hz), 7.99 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

5 IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3336, 2932, 2860, 1668  
Rf : 0.64

#### Example 126

10 Synthesis of N-[{(S)-1-[N-[(S)-2-methyl-1-(2-methyl-1,3-dioxolane-2-yl) propyl]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl}-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide

#### [0373]



20 [0374] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 239mg of (S)-2-methyl-1-(2-methyl-1,3-dioxolane-2-yl)propanamine, whereby 478mg of the captioned N-[{(S)-1-[N-[(S)-2-methyl-1-(2-methyl-1,3-dioxolane-2-yl)propyl]amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl}-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 59%.

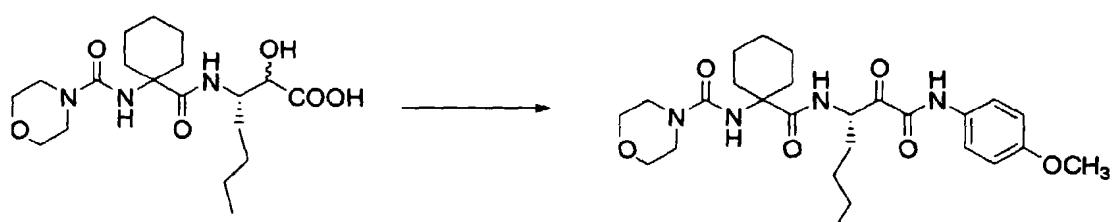
25 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.83 - 0.96 (9H, m), 1.22 - 1.43 (6H, m), 1.32 (3H, s), 1.56 - 1.75 (5H, m), 1.82 - 2.17 (6H, m), 3.38 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.84 - 4.07 (5H, m), 4.44 (1H, s), 5.17 - 5.26 (1H, m), 6.97 (1H, d, J=6Hz), 7.96 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

30 IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3424, 2936, 2864, 1664  
Rf : 0.51

#### Example 127

35 Synthesis of N-[{(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(4-methoxyphenyl)amino]-3-heptyl}-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

#### [0375]



45 [0376] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by

EP 1 008 592 A2

369mg of 4-methoxyaniline, whereby 493mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(4-methoxyphenyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 49%.

1H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.89 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.20 - 2.20 (16H, m), 3.35 - 3.40 (4H, m), 3.70 - 3.80 (4H, m), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.44 (1H, s), 5.25 (1H, ddd, J=12Hz, 7Hz, 5Hz), 6.89 (2H, ddd, J=9Hz, 6Hz, 3Hz), 7.53 (2H, ddd, J=9Hz, 6Hz, 3Hz), 8.04 (1H, d, J=7Hz), 8.57 (1H, s).

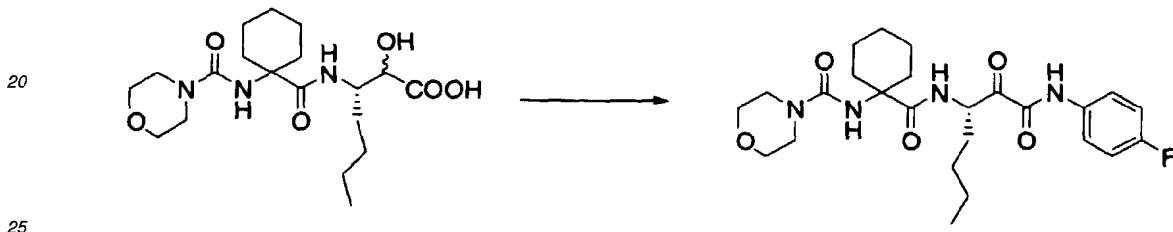
IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3320, 2936, 2860, 1728, 1666, 1642, 1514

Rf : 0.59

10 Example 128

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-[N-(4-fluorophenyl)amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane-carboxamide

15 [0377]



25

[0378] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 167mg of 4-fluoroaniline, whereby 363mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-[N-(4-fluorophenyl)amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 49%.

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.90 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.25 - 1.44 (6H, m), 1.53 - 1.77 (5H, m), 1.83 - 2.15 (5H, m), 3.37 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.70 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.43 (1H, s), 5.19 - 5.26 (1H, m), 7.01 - 7.08 (2H, m), 7.56 - 7.64 (2H, m), 8.09 (1H, d, J=6Hz), 8.64 (1H, s)

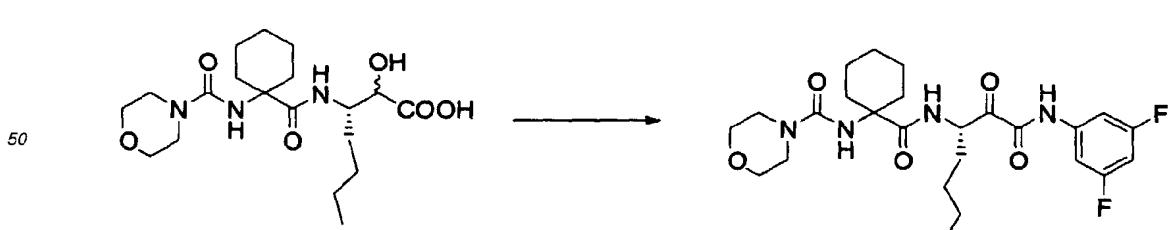
35 IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3332, 2936, 2864, 1668, 1644

Rf : 0.53

40 Example 129

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1-[N-(3,5-difluorophenyl)amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexane-carboxamide

45 [0379]



55

[0380] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 194mg of 3,5-difluoroaniline, whereby 328mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1-[N-(3,5-difluorophenyl)amino]-1,2-dioxo-3-hep-

tyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 43%.

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.90 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.28 - 1.44 (6H, m), 1.58 - 1.78 (5H, m), 1.83 - 2.17 (5H, m), 3.37 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.71 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.42 (1H, s), 5.12 - 5.19 (1H, m), 6.58 - 6.66 (1H, m), 7.21 - 7.30 (2H, m), 8.17 (1H, d, J=6Hz), 8.73 (1H, s)

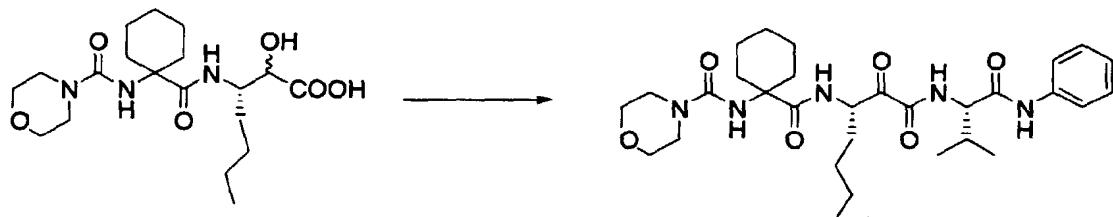
5 IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3336, 2932, 2864, 1678, 1642

Rf : 0.44

### Example 130

10 Synthesis of N-[{(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[(S)-2-methyl-1-oxo-1-(N-phenylamino)-2-butyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

### [0381]



20 [0382] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 461mg of L-N-phenyl-valinamide, whereby 291mg of the captioned N-[{(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[(S)-2-methyl-1-oxo-1-(N-phenylamino)-2-butyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 25%.

25 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.89 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.01 (6H, dd, J=16Hz, 7Hz), 1.06 - 1.35 (7H, m), 1.58 - 1.75 (4H, m), 1.78 - 2.10 (4H, m), 2.48 (1H, q, J=6Hz), 3.34 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.67 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.37 (1H, dd, J=9Hz, 6Hz), 4.41 (1H, s), 4.98 - 5.03 (1H, s), 7.09 (1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.25 - 7.28 (5H, m), 7.57 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 8.04 (1H, d, J=6Hz), 8.14 (1H, s)

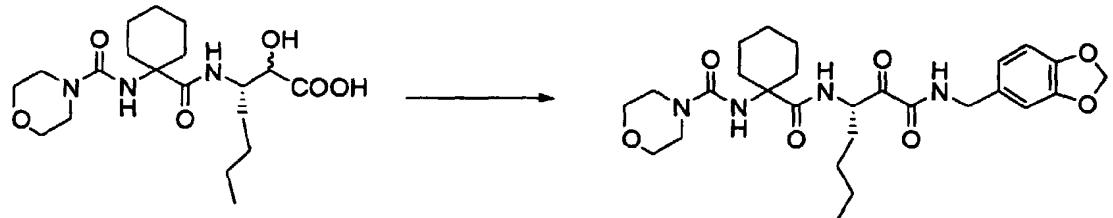
30 IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3320, 2936, 1604, 1448

Rf : 0.53

### Example 131

35 Synthesis of N-[{(S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl) amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbo-nyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

### [0383]



EP 1 008 592 A2

[0384] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 1.13g of 3, 4-methylenedioxypyhenylmethylamine, whereby 1.1g of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(3,4-methylenedioxypyhenylmethyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl) amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 42%.

5

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.23 - 1.42 (7H, m), 1.58 - 1.75 (4H, m), 1.81 - 2.06 (3H, m), 2.08 - 2.11 (2H, m), 3.37 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.71 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.36 (2H, d, J=6Hz), 4.44 (1H, s), 5.13 - 5.21 (1H, m), 5.94 (2H, s), 6.74 - 6.76 (3H, m), 7.11 (1H, bs), 7.99 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3076, 2860, 1724, 1516, 1494

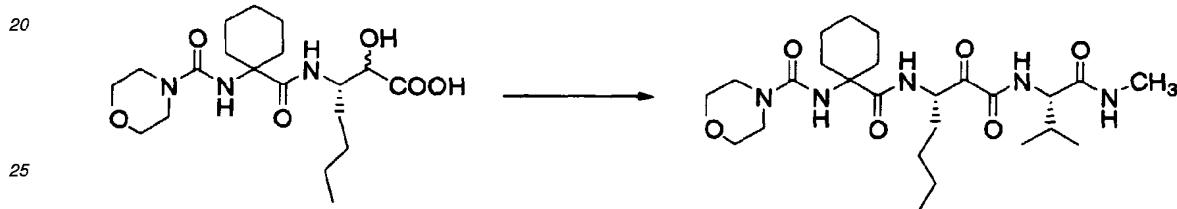
10 Rf :

0.63

Example 132

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(S*)-1-methylamino-2-methyl-1-oxo-2-butyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0385]



30

[0386] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 867mg of L-N-methyl-valinamide hydrochloride and 607mg of triethylamine, whereby 158mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(S*)-1-methylamino-2-methyl-1-oxo-2-butyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 10%.

35

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 0.91 (3H, d, J=7Hz), 0.95 (3H, d, J=7Hz), 1.34 - 1.38 (7H, m), 1.64 - 1.73 (6H, m), 1.80 - 1.93 (3H, m), 2.04 - 2.15 (2H, m), 2.39 (1H, dq, J=7Hz, 6Hz), 2.78 - 2.84 (1H, m), 3.39 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.72 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.24 (1H, dd, J=10Hz, 6Hz), 4.54 (1H, s), 5.08 (1H, dt, J=8Hz, 6Hz), 6.49 (1H, d, J=5Hz), 7.25 (1H, d, J=10Hz), 8.06 (1H, d, J=6Hz)

40 IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) :

3311, 2960, 2931, 1654, 1517

Rf :

0.78

45

50

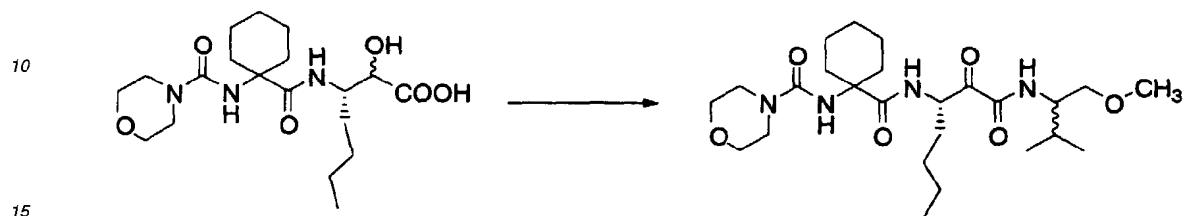
55

## Example 133

Synthesis of N-[(3S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[(1RS)-1-methoxy-3-methyl-2-butyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

5

[0387]



[0388] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 569mg of (1RS)-1-(methoxymethyl)-2-methylpropylamine, whereby 314mg of the captioned N-[(3S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[(1RS)-1-methoxy-3-methyl-2-butyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 33%.

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.80 - 1.10 (9H, m), 1.20 - 2.20 (17H, m), 3.15 - 3.25 (1H, m), 3.32 (3H, s), 3.30 - 3.50 (4H, m), 3.50 - 3.60 (1H, m), 3.70 - 3.85 (5H, m), 4.49 (1H, s), 5.18 - 5.22 (1/2H, m), 5.23 - 5.28 (1/2H, m), 7.01 (1/2H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.04 (1/2H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.91 (1/2H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.94 (1/2H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

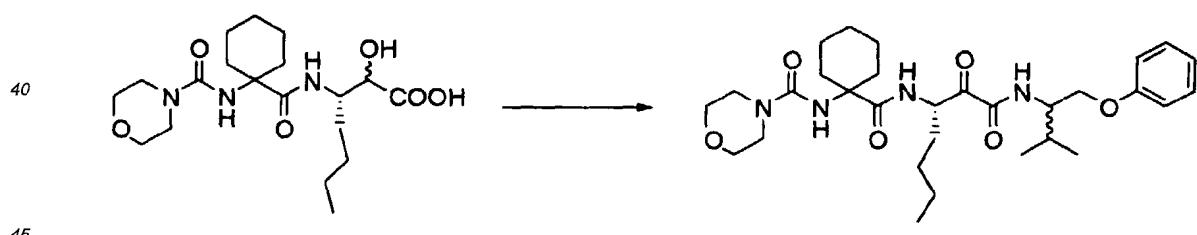
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3328, 2964, 2864, 1728, 1664, 1532

Rf : 0.56

## 30 Example 134

Synthesis of N-[(3S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[(1RS)-1-phenoxy-3-methyl-2-butyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

35 [0389]



[0390] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 520mg of (1RS)-1-(phenoxy)methyl-2-methylpropylamine, whereby 368mg of the captioned N-[(3S)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[(1RS)-1-phenoxy-3-methyl-2-butyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 27%.

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.80 - 1.00 (9H, m), 1.20 - 2.20 (17H, m), 3.36 - 3.40 (4H, m), 3.70 (4H, t,  $J=4\text{Hz}$ ), 3.90 - 4.05 (2H, m), 4.05 - 4.15 (1H, m), 4.18 (1/2H, s), 4.29 (1/2H, s), 5.19 - 5.27 (1H, m), 6.88 (2H, t,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.89 (1H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.15 (1/2H, d,  $J=9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.17 (1/2H, d,  $J=9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.29 (2H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.94 (1/2H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.96 (1/2H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3316, 2960, 2864, 1726, 1658, 1602, 1588

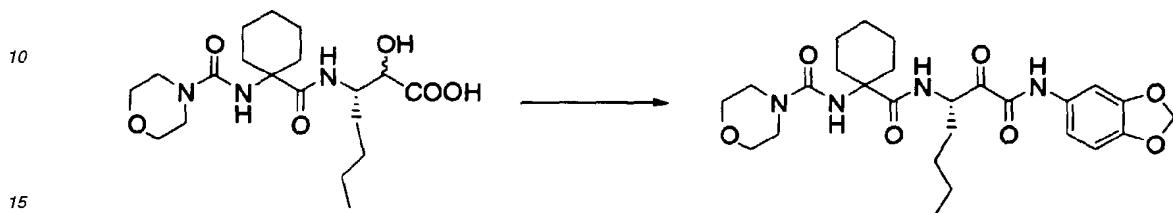
Rf : 0.36

## Example 135

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

5

[0391]



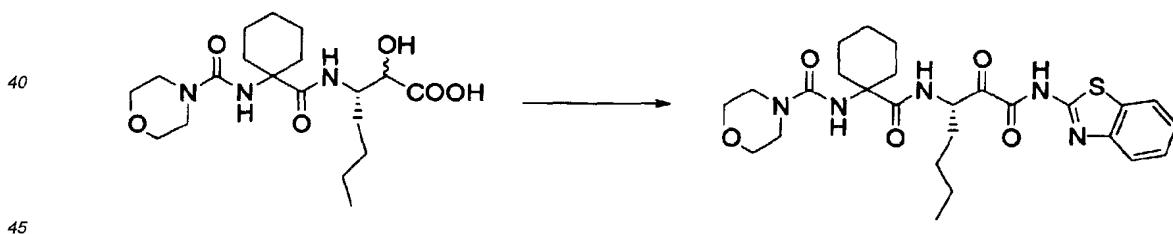
20 [0392] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 548mg of 3, 4-methylenedioxylaniline, whereby 447mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(3,4-methylenedioxyphe-  
nyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 43%.

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.89 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20- 2.20 (16H, m), 3.30 - 3.40 (4H, m), 3.70 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.44 (1H, s),  
5.22 (1H, ddd,  $J=12\text{Hz}$ , 7Hz, 5Hz), 5.97 (2H, s), 6.77 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 6.94 (1H, dd,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ , 2Hz),  
7.34 (1H, d,  $J=2\text{Hz}$ ), 8.06 (1H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ ), 8.56 (1H, s)  
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3324, 2932, 2864, 1728, 1668, 1644, 1506  
Rf : 0.60

## 30 Example 136

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(2-benzothiazolyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohex-  
anecarboxamide

35 [0393]



40 [0394] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 50 600mg of 2-aminobenzothiazole, whereby 192mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(2-benzothiazolyl)amino]-3-  
heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 18%.

45  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.82 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.10- 2.20 (16H, m), 3.20 - 3.40 (4H, m), 3.50 - 3.80 (4H, m), 4.75 (1/2H, s),  
4.82 (1/2H, s), 5.05 - 5.15 (1/2H, m), 6.10 - 6.20 (1/2H, m), 7.20 - 7.42 (2H, m), 7.70 - 7.80 (2H,  
m), 8.20 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ )  
IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3388, 2936, 2860, 1642, 1604, 1536  
Rf : 0.53

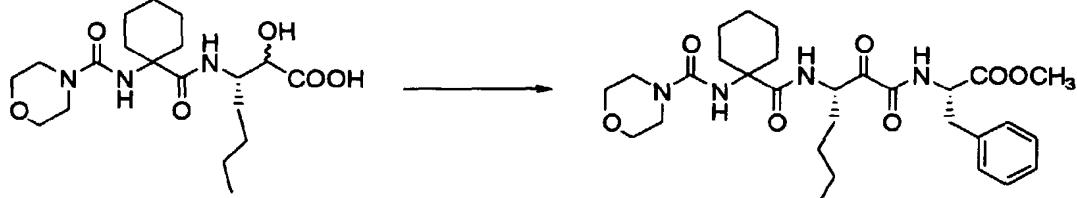
## Example 137

Synthesis of N-[*(3S)*-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(1S)*-1-oxo-1-methoxy-3-phenyl-2-propyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

5

[0395]

10



15

20 [0396] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 862mg of L-phenylalaninemethylester hydrochloride and 404mg of triethylamine, whereby 513mg of the captioned N-[*(3S)*-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(1S)*-1-oxo-1-methoxy-3-phenyl-2-propyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 46%.

25 1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.80 - 0.95 (3H, m), 1.20 - 2.10 (16H, m), 3.08 (1H, dd,  $J=14\text{Hz}$ , 7Hz), 3.20 (1H, dd,  $J=14\text{Hz}$ , 6Hz), 3.37 (4H, t,  $J=4\text{Hz}$ ), 3.70 (4H, t,  $J=4\text{Hz}$ ), 3.73 (3H, s), 4.42 (1H, s), 4.80 - 4.86 (1H, m), 5.16 - 5.20 (1H, m), 7.08 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.20 - 7.35 (5H, m), 7.96 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3400, 2936, 2860, 1748, 1672, 1530

Rf : 0.53

30

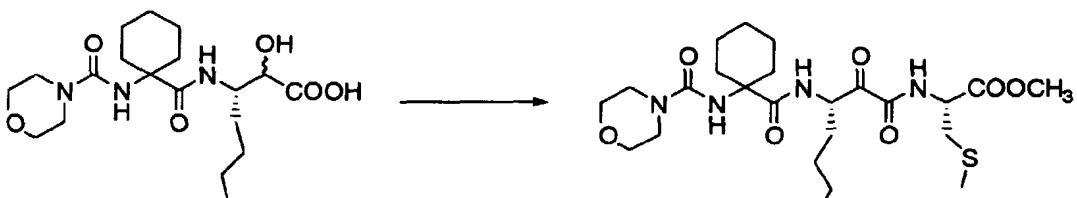
## Example 138

Synthesis of N-[*(3S)*-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(R)*-1-oxo-1-methoxy-3-methylthio-2-propyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

35

[0397]

40



45

50 [0398] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 742mg of L-S-methylcysteinemethylester hydrochloride and 404mg of triethylamine, whereby 378mg of the captioned N-[*(3S)*-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(R)*-1-oxo-1-methoxy-3-methylthio-2-propyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 35%.

55 1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 (3H, t,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 - 2.20 (16H, m), 2.11 (3H, s), 2.94 (1H, dd,  $J=14\text{Hz}$ , 6Hz), 3.02 (1H, dd,  $J=14\text{Hz}$ , 5Hz), 3.39 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.72 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.79 (3H, s), 4.43 (1H, s), 4.75 - 4.79 (1H, m), 5.19 - 5.24 (1H, m), 7.56 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.99 (1H, d,  $J=6\text{Hz}$ )

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3352, 2932, 2864, 1748, 1662, 1524

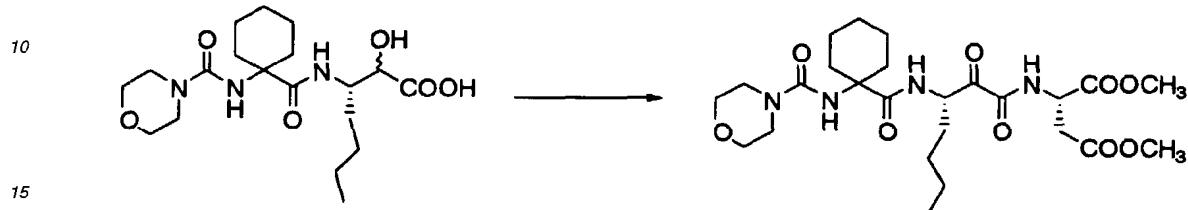
Rf : 0.66

## Example 139

Synthesis of N-[*(3S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(S*)-1,4-dioxo-1,4-dimethoxy-2-butyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

5

[0399]



20 [0400] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 988mg of L-aspartic acid dimethylester hydrochloride and 505mg of triethylamine, whereby 469mg of the captioned N-[*(3S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[*(S*)-1,4-dioxo-1,4-dimethoxy-2-butyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 43%.

25 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.80 - 0.90 (3H, m), 1.20 - 2.20 (16H, m), 2.87 (1H, dd, J=17Hz, 5Hz), 3.06 (1H, dd, J=17Hz, 5Hz), 3.39 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.65 - 3.80 (4H, m), 3.69 (3H, s), 3.77 (3H, s), 4.84 (1H, s), 4.75 - 4.92 (1H, m), 5.15 - 5.26 (1H, m), 7.72 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.99 (1H, d, J=6Hz)

IR (ν, KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3380, 2965, 2859, 1741, 1675, 1629, 1523

Rf : 0.73

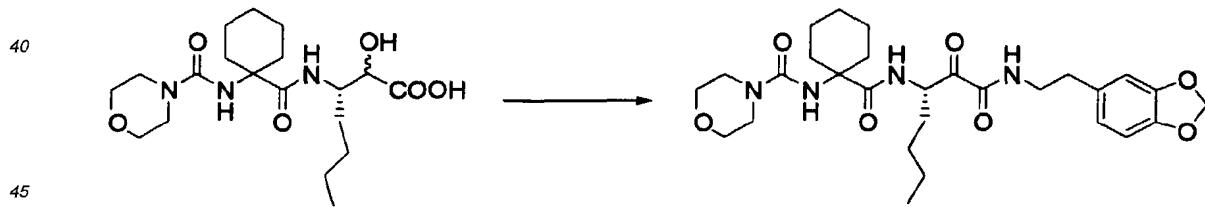
30

## Example 140

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[2-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)ethyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

35

[0401]



50 [0402] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 660mg of 3, 4-methylenedioxyphenylethylamine, whereby 469mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[2-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)ethyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino] cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 46%.

55 1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.20 - 2.20 (16H, m), 2.75 (2H, td, J=7Hz, 2Hz), 3.37 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 3.42 - 3.60 (2H, m), 3.71 (4H, t, J=5Hz), 4.42 (1H, s), 5.17 (1H, ddd, J=12Hz, 7Hz, 5Hz), 5.93 (2H, s), 6.63 (1H, dd, J=8Hz, 2Hz), 6.67 (1H, d, J=2Hz), 6.74 (1H, d, J=2Hz), 6.89 (1H, t, J=6Hz), 7.94 (1H, d, J=7Hz)

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3392, 2931, 2859, 1708, 1654, 1621, 1533  
 Rf : 0.56

## Example 141

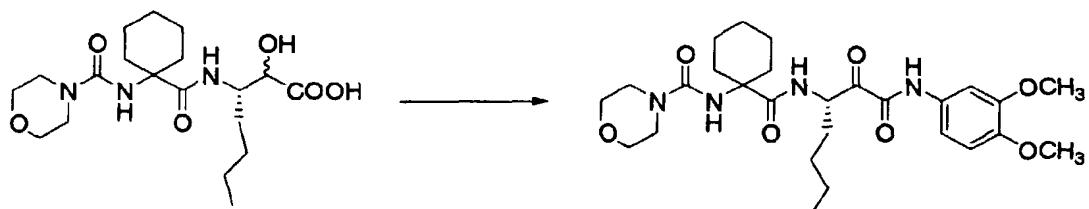
5

Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

## [0403]

10

15



20

[0404] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 612mg of 3,4-dimethoxyaniline, whereby 270mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 25%.

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 - 0.92 (3H, m), 1.20 - 2.20 (16H, m), 3.36 - 3.83 (4H, m), 3.70 (4H, t,  $J=4\text{Hz}$ ), 3.87 (3H, s), 3.90 (3H, s), 4.46 (1H, s), 5.26 (1H, ddd,  $J=12\text{Hz}$ , 7Hz, 5Hz), 6.83 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.04 (1H, dd,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ , 3Hz), 7.42 (1H, d, 3Hz), 8.07 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ), 8.60 (1H, s)  
 IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3374, 2931, 2857, 1725, 1662, 1608, 1515  
 Rf : 0.63

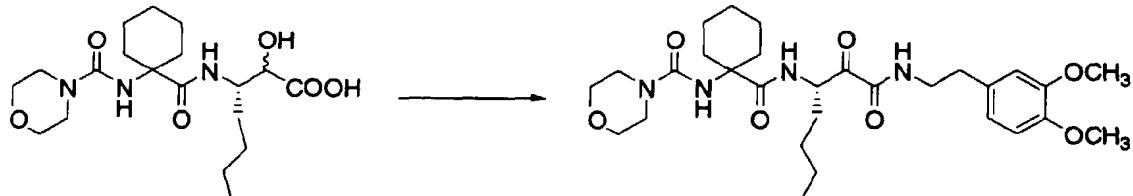
## Example 142

35 Synthesis of N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide

## [0405]

40

45



50

[0406] The same procedure as in Example 28 was repeated except that the 3-chlorobenzylamine was replaced by 905mg of 3,4-dimethoxyphenylethylamine, whereby 609mg of the captioned N-[*(S*)-1,2-dioxo-1-[N-[2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]amino]-3-heptyl]-1-[N-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxamide was obtained in a yield of 53%.

55

1H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.86 - 0.89 (3H, m), 1.20 - 2.20 (16H, m), 2.78 (2H, td,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ , 2Hz), 3.37 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.53 (2H, td,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ , 6Hz), 3.71 (4H, t,  $J=5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.86 (3H, s), 3.87 (3H, s), 4.42 (1H, s), 5.17 (1H, ddd,  $J=11\text{Hz}$ , 7Hz, 5Hz), 6.70 (1H, d,  $J=2\text{Hz}$ ), 6.73 (1H, dd,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ , 2Hz), 6.81 (1H, d,  $J=2\text{Hz}$ ), 6.92

IR ( $\nu$ , KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : (1H, 1, J=6Hz), 7.95 (1H, d, J=7Hz)  
 Rf : 3328, 2929, 2857, 1725, 1664, 1617, 1517  
 0.66

## 5 Test Example 1

## Assay of cathepsin K inhibitory activity

[0407] Cathepsin K was expressed as a secreted proenzyme using baculovirus-infected Sf 21 insect cell in a cell culture medium; and then, the proenzyme was incubated at 40°C for 2 hours to be modified as the active-type enzyme [Tezuka et al., J. Biol. Chem., 269, 1106-1109 (1994)]. According to the method of Aibe et al. [Biol. Pharm. Bull., 19, 1026-1031 (1996)], the activity of cathepsin K was assayed on the basis of a fluorogenic substrate Cbz-Gly-Pro-Arg-MCA. More specifically, the decomposition of 20 $\mu\text{M}$  Cbz-Gly-Pro-Arg-MCA in 100mM potassium sodium phosphate, 1mM EDTA, 8mM cysteine, pH 6.0 with cathepsin K was assayed. The reaction was progressed at 37°C for 30 minutes, which was then terminated by calpeptin added at  $2 \times 10^{-5}$  M; and then, fluorescence intensity was measured at an excitation wave length of 370nm and an assay wave length of 460nm. Using the reaction system described above, the compounds of Examples were assayed of cathepsin K inhibitory action. Table 1 shows the cathepsin K inhibitory activities of these compounds.

20

Table 1

Cathepsin K Inhibitory Activity						
	Example	Cathepsin K Inhibitory Activity $10^{-6}$ M(%)	Example	Cathepsin K Inhibitory Activity $10^{-6}$ M(%)	Example	Cathepsin K Inhibitory Activity $10^{-6}$ M(%)
25	1	53	30	99	59	99
	2	99	31	99	60	98
30	3	99	32	98	61	99
	4	99	33	99	62	99
35	5	99	34	98	63	94
	6	99	35	99	64	98
40	7	99	36	99	65	98
	8	99	37	98	66	99
45	9	99	38	99	67	99
	10	99	39	99	74	99
50	11	98	40	99	79	97
	12	99	41	99	88	99
55	13	97	42	69	90	99
	14	98	43	97	92	99
	15	98	44	99	97	99
	16	99	45	99	101	98
	17	98	46	93	102	99
	18	99	47	99	107	99
	19	97	49	99	108	99
	20	100	50	98	117	99
	21	99	51	99	120	99
	22	98	52	99	121	99
	23	99	53	99	125	99

Table 1 (continued)

Cathepsin K Inhibitory Activity					
Example	Cathepsin K Inhibitory Activity $10^{-6}$ M(%)	Example	Cathepsin K Inhibitory Activity $10^{-6}$ M(%)	Example	Cathepsin K Inhibitory Activity $10^{-6}$ M(%)
24	76	54	98	128	99
25	99	55	98	131	99
27	99	56	99	135	99
28	99	57	87	141	97
29	99	58	99	142	99

## 15 Test Example 2

## Assay of bone resorption inhibitory action

[0408] For 7 days, male mice (weighed 23 to 25g) were fed with low-calcium diet (0.1% calcium diet). After overnight starvation, the compounds of Examples as shown in Table 2 were orally given at a dose of 100 mg/kg • body weight to these animals; 4 hours after the administration, serum calcium concentration was assayed by the methylxylene blue (MXB) method [see for example Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 125, 441-447 (1984); FEBS 321, 247-250 (1993)]. The decrement ratio of serum calcium in the experimental groups compared with control groups was determined. The results are shown in Table 2.

25

Table 2

Example	Decrement Ratio of Serum Calcium (%)	Example	Decrement Ratio of Serum Calcium (%)
2	2. 91	82	4. 38
5	4. 71	88	2. 67
6	3. 46	92	4. 08
18	2. 54	96	2. 42
19	2. 67	97	4. 33
20	3. 09	100	2. 16
27	3. 26	109	1. 95
33	4. 07	118	3. 06
34	3. 50	120	5. 39
38	3. 18	121	4. 48
41	2. 37	125	1. 50
45	1. 75	128	1. 74
50	2. 28	131	3. 97
58	2. 82	135	3. 37
64	3. 60	140	4. 50
79	2. 60	141	3. 14
81	3. 50		

55

Test 3

## Osteoporosis model test

5 [0409] Ovary-resected model in rat serves as an experimental model of menopausal osteoporosis. The actions of the inventive compounds were examined in the model. Female rats (age 24 weeks) were resected of their unilateral ovaries; starting from the very next day, the compounds of Examples as shown in Table 3 were orally administered at a dose of 100mg/kg twice daily for 12 weeks. Urine was collected continuously for 24 hours in a metabolic cage. After the final administration, left femur was resected; muscle and connective tissues were removed from the femur; the volume  
 10 of the resulting femur was measured. Then, the femur was dried at 180°C for 4 hours; and the dry weight was measured. Mineral density was calculated and determined on the basis of the dry weight and the volume. The strength of femoral neck of the right femur resected in the same manner was measured with a bone strength meter (TK-252C; manufactured by Muromachi Kikai, Co.). Additionally, urine deoxypyridinoline (Dpy) was assayed by the HPLC-fluorescent method according to the method by Ruud A. et al. [J. Chromatogr. B. 703, 37-44 (1997)]. The resulting value was  
 15 corrected on an urine creatinine (Cre) concentration basis. The effects of the inventive compounds on each assay item were compared in the animals administered with the compounds with in the animals with no such administration. Further, normal groups were additionally prepared.

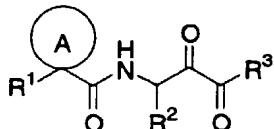
[0410] The resultant effects of the compounds on mineral density, bone strength and bone resorption markers are shown in Table 3. The compounds of Examples decrease the bone resorption marker urine Dpy increased via ovarian resection, thereby suppressing the decrease of mineral density and bone strength. Thus, the compounds of Examples are useful for osteoporosis.

Table 3

Group	Mineral Density of Femur ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{mm}^3$ )	Strength of Femoral Neck of the Femur (N)	Urine Dpy (pmol/ $\mu\text{mol}$ -Cre)
Nomal Groups	1, 245 $\pm$ 10	148 $\pm$ 12	13. 9 $\pm$ 1. 2
Control Groups	1, 183 $\pm$ 9	140 $\pm$ 6	24. 8 $\pm$ 3. 0
Example 92	1, 236 $\pm$ 14	163 $\pm$ 12	15. 6 $\pm$ 1. 4
Example 97	1,200 $\pm$ 11	154 $\pm$ 6	18.0 $\pm$ 1. 6
Example 121	1, 216 $\pm$ 8	147 $\pm$ 10	16. 2 $\pm$ 1. 9
The mean value $\pm$ Standard error			

## Claims

40 1. A cyclic amide derivative represented by to the general formula:



wherein R<sup>1</sup> represents a substituted alkyl group, a substituted alkenyl group, a substituted amino group, a substituted alkoxyl group, a substituted alkylthio group, a substituted carbamoyl group, a substituted sulfonamide group or a substituted amide group; the ring A represents a saturated cyclic alkyl group with 5 to 7 carbon atoms or a hetero-atom-containing saturated heterocyclic group with 3 to 6 carbon atoms; R<sup>2</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon group or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group; R<sup>3</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, a group represented by the general formula R<sup>4</sup>O- or a group represented by the general formula R<sup>5</sup>(R<sup>6</sup>)N-wherein R<sup>4</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon group or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group; R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> may be the same or different and each represents a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon group or a substi-

tuted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group.

2. A cyclic amide derivative according to claim 1, wherein the ring A is a saturated cyclic alkyl group with 5 to 7 carbon atoms.  
5
3. A cyclic amide derivative according to any of claim 1 to 2, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is a substituted amide group.
4. A cyclic amide derivative according to any of claims 1 to 3, wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group.
- 10 5. A cyclic amide derivative according to any of claims 1 to 4, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is a group represented by the general formula R<sup>5</sup>(R<sup>6</sup>)N- wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> may be the same or different and represent a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon group or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group.
- 15 6. A cyclic amide derivative according to any of claims 1 to 5 for use as a therapeutically active substance.

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55



(19)

Europäisches Patentamt

European Patent Office

Office européen des brevets



(11) EP 1 008 592 A3

(12)

## EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION

(88) Date of publication A3:  
02.08.2000 Bulletin 2000/31(51) Int. Cl.<sup>7</sup>: C07D 295/20, A61K 31/535,  
C07C 271/24, A61K 31/325,  
C07D 317/68, A61K 31/36,  
A61K 31/495, C07D 307/14,  
C07D 307/20, C07D 213/75,  
A61P 19/00(43) Date of publication A2:  
14.06.2000 Bulletin 2000/24

(21) Application number: 99402811.6

(22) Date of filing: 12.11.1999

(84) Designated Contracting States:  
AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU  
MC NL PT SEDesignated Extension States:  
AL LT LV MK RO SI

(30) Priority: 12.11.1998 JP 32228398

(71) Applicant:  
Fujirebio Kabushiki Kaisha  
Tokyo (JP)(72) Inventors:  

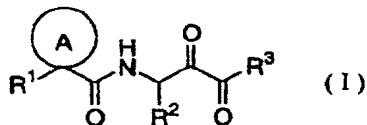
- Hosoda, Akihiko  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo (JP)
- Kobayashi, Nobuo  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo (JP)

- Tanabe, Naoko  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo (JP)
- Koji, Tsuneo  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo (JP)
- Shibata, Masahiro  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo (JP)
- Sekine, Akihiro  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo (JP)
- Dozen, Masaharu  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo (JP)

(74) Representative:  
Hubert, Philippe et al  
Cabinet Beau de Loménie  
158, rue de l'Université  
75340 Paris Cédex 07 (FR)

## (54) Cyclic amide derivatives which inhibit cathepsin K

(57) A cyclic amide derivative of formula (I) :



wherein R<sup>1</sup> represents a substituted alkyl group, a substituted alkenyl group, a substituted amino group, a substituted alkoxy group, a substituted alkylthio group, a substituted carbamoyl group, a substituted sulfonamide group or a substituted amide group; the ring A represents a saturated cyclic alkyl group with 5 to 7 carbon atoms or a hetero-atom-containing saturated heterocyclic group with 3 to 6 carbon atoms; R<sup>2</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon group or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group; R<sup>3</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, a group represented by the general formula R<sup>4</sup>O- or a group represented by the general formula R<sup>5</sup>(R<sup>6</sup>)N-wherein R<sup>4</sup>

represents hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon group or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group; R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> may be the same or different and each represents a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon group or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group.

The cyclic amide derivative of formula (I) have a strong and selective inhibitory action of a cathepsin K and a clinical efficacy when administered orally.



European Patent  
Office

## PARTIAL EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT

Application Number

which under Rule 45 of the European Patent Convention EP 99 40 2811  
shall be considered, for the purposes of subsequent  
proceedings, as the European search report

DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT			
Category	Citation of document with indication, where appropriate, of relevant passages	Relevant to claim	CLASSIFICATION OF THE APPLICATION (Int.Cl.7)
E	US 6 057 362 A (SMITHKLINE BEECHAM CORPORATION) 2 May 2000 (2000-05-02) * claim 1 *	2-6	C07D295/20 A61K31/535 C07C271/24 A61K31/325
A	WO 98 46559 A (BLANDINO CARMEN M ; CHIPMAN STEWART D (US); ARQUEL INC (US); CHENG) 22 October 1998 (1998-10-22) * page 3, line 20; claim 1 *	2-6	C07D317/68 A61K31/36 A61K31/495 C07D307/14 C07D307/20
A	DE 196 42 591 A (BASF AG) 16 April 1998 (1998-04-16) * claim 1 *	2-6	C07D213/75 A61P19/00
A	WO 97 16177 A (DESJARLAIS RENEE LOUISE ; JANSON CHERYL ANN (US); MARQUIS ROBERT WE) 9 May 1997 (1997-05-09) * claim 1 *	2-6	
			-----
			TECHNICAL FIELDS SEARCHED (Int.Cl.7)
			C07D A61K C07C
INCOMPLETE SEARCH			
<p>The Search Division considers that the present application, or one or more of its claims, does/do not comply with the EPC to such an extent that a meaningful search into the state of the art cannot be carried out, or can only be carried out partially, for these claims.</p> <p>Claims searched completely :</p> <p>Claims searched incompletely :</p> <p>Claims not searched :</p> <p>Reason for the limitation of the search:</p> <p>see sheet C</p>			
Place of search <b>MUNICH</b>		Date of completion of the search <b>18 May 2000</b>	Examiner <b>Gettins, M</b>
CATEGORY OF CITED DOCUMENTS			
<p>X : particularly relevant if taken alone      Y : particularly relevant if combined with another document of the same category      A : technological background      O : non-written disclosure      P : intermediate document</p> <p>T : theory or principle underlying the invention      E : earlier patent document, but published on, or after the filing date      D : document cited in the application      L : document cited for other reasons      &amp; : member of the same patent family, corresponding document</p>			

European Patent  
OfficeINCOMPLETE SEARCH  
SHEET CApplication Number  
EP 99 40 2811Claim(s) searched incompletely:  
2-6Claim(s) not searched:  
1

## Reason for the limitation of the search:

Present claim 1 relates to an extremely large number of possible compounds. Support within the meaning of Article 84 EPC and/or disclosure within the meaning of Article 83 EPC is to be found, however, for only a very small proportion of the compounds. The use of unlimited terms such as "substituted" means that the scope of the claims is enormous and not readily ascertained. In the present case, the claims so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the claims which appear to be supported and disclosed, namely those parts relating to the compounds in which A is a cyclic alkyl ring only.

**ANNEX TO THE EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT  
ON EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION NO.**

EP 99 40 2811

This annex lists the patent family members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned European search report. The members are as contained in the European Patent Office EDP file on The European Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information.

18-05-2000

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
US 6057362 A		NONE		
WO 9846559 A	22-10-1998	AU 7129098 A		11-11-1998
		AU 7135598 A		11-11-1998
		EP 0975584 A		02-02-2000
		WO 9846551 A		22-10-1998
DE 19642591 A	16-04-1998	AU 4777097 A		11-05-1998
		BG 103338 A		31-01-2000
		CN 1239950 A		29-12-1999
		CZ 9901268 A		14-07-1999
		WO 9816512 A		23-04-1998
		EP 0934273 A		11-08-1999
		HR 970549 A		31-08-1998
		NO 991761 A		14-04-1999
		PL 332720 A		11-10-1999
WO 9716177 A	09-05-1997	AU 1118097 A		22-05-1997
		AU 711014 B		07-10-1999
		AU 1270797 A		17-07-1997
		BG 101712 A		27-02-1998
		BG 102475 A		30-04-1999
		BR 9607577 A		14-09-1999
		BR 9612344 A		13-07-1999
		CA 2209109 A		09-05-1997
		CN 1177293 A		25-03-1998
		CZ 9801327 A		17-02-1999
		CZ 9702060 A		17-02-1999
		EP 0934291 A		11-08-1999
		EP 0804180 A		05-11-1997
		HU 9802488 A		01-02-1999
		HU 9900964 A		28-07-1999
		JP 10512300 T		24-11-1998
		JP 2000500742 T		25-01-2000
		NO 973009 A		27-08-1997
		NO 981938 A		29-06-1998
		PL 326508 A		28-09-1998
		PL 328877 A		01-03-1999
		SK 48198 A		07-10-1998
		SK 56798 A		02-12-1998
		SK 88997 A		06-05-1998
		WO 9716433 A		09-05-1997
		US 5998470 A		07-12-1999
		WO 9749668 A		31-12-1997
		AU 3972697 A		25-02-1998
		BG 103144 A		30-09-1999

EPO FORM PMSI

For more details about this annex : see Official Journal of the European Patent Office, No. 12/92

**ANNEX TO THE EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT  
ON EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION NO.**

EP 99 40 2811

This annex lists the patent family members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned European search report.  
The members are as contained in the European Patent Office EDP file on  
The European Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information.

18-05-2000

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9716177 A		CN 1232399 A	20-10-1999
		CZ 9900362 A	14-07-1999
		EP 0936912 A	25-08-1999
		HU 9902409 A	29-11-1999
		NO 990548 A	07-04-1999
		PL 331533 A	19-07-1999
		WO 9805336 A	12-02-1998
		ZA 9707032 A	04-08-1998